



**"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."**

---

## **AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.**

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

**12mo. 162 Pages.**

---

## **A LATIN GRAMMAR.**

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

**12mo, 355 Pages.**

---

## **A LATIN READER.**

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

**12mo. 212 Pages.**

---

## **A FIRST GREEK BOOK.**

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

**12mo. 276 Pages.**

---

oooooooooooo

**COPP, CLARK & CO.,**

PUBLISHERS,

**17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.**

*Original* *H. G. L.*  
COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

# A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

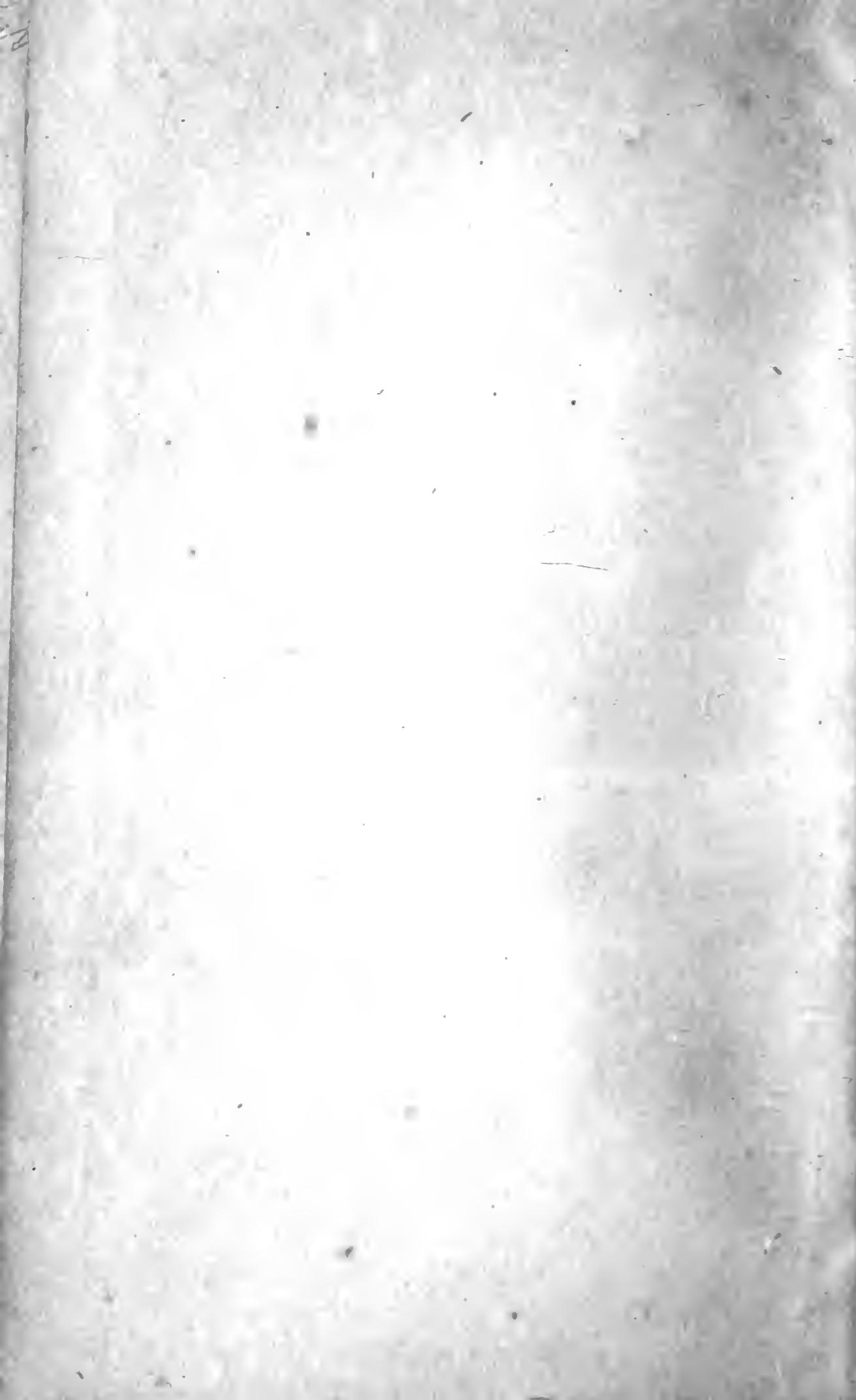
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics; the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.



Cambridge

Mass.

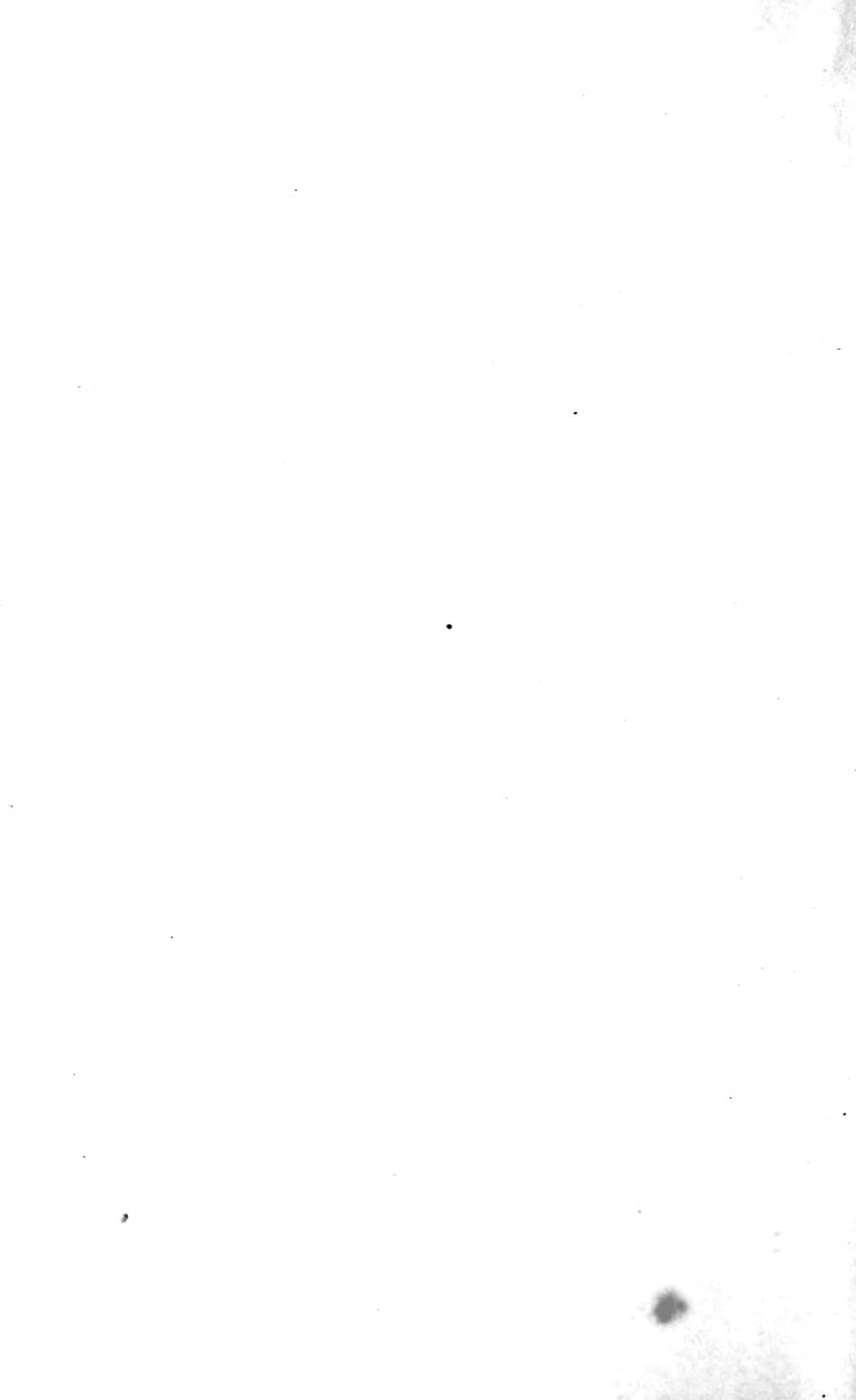
John

12/12/18



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2009 with funding from  
Ontario Council of University Libraries

<http://www.archive.org/details/c2latinreaderiwest00hark>



*The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.*

---

A

# LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

## COMPANION

TO THE

### AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1869.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

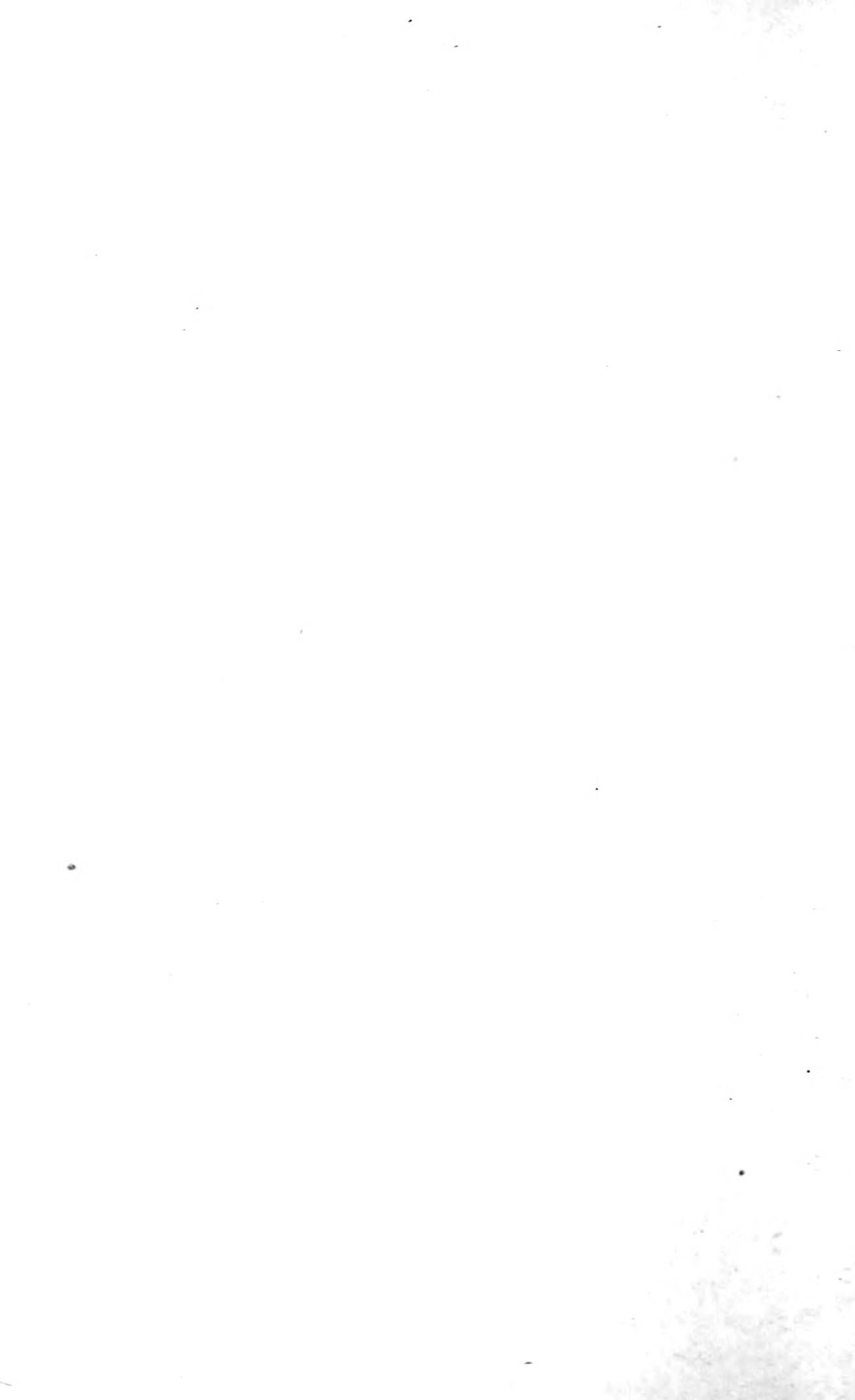
In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st, 1865.*



# CONTENTS.

---

## PART FIRST.

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

|                             | PAGE |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Nouns.....                  | 1    |
| Adjectives .....            | 3    |
| Pronouns .....              | 4    |
| Verbs .....                 | 5    |
| Syntax of Nouns.....        | 9    |
| Agreement of Nouns.....     | 9    |
| Nominative .....            | 10   |
| Vocative .....              | 10   |
| Accusative.....             | 10   |
| Dative .....                | 13   |
| Genitive .....              | 16   |
| Ablative .....              | 19   |
| Syntax of Adjectives.....   | 26   |
| Syntax of Pronouns.....     | 26   |
| Syntax of Verbs.....        | 28   |
| Agreement .....             | 28   |
| Indicative.....             | 28   |
| Subjunctive .....           | 29   |
| Imperative .....            | 35   |
| Infinitive.....             | 35   |
| Gerunds and Gerundives..... | 37   |
| Supines.....                | 39   |
| Participles .....           | 39   |
| Syntax of Particles.....    | 40   |

## PART SECOND.

## LATIN SELECTIONS.

|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| Fables.....                            | 41   |
| Anecdotes.....                         | 45   |
| Roman History.....                     | 52   |
| Period I. Italian and Roman kings..... | 52   |
| II. Roman Struggles and Conquests..... | 58   |
| III. Roman Triumphs.....               | 65   |
| IV. Civil Dissensions.....             | 72   |
| Grecian History.....                   | 80   |
| Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....        | 80   |
| II. Civil Wars in Greece.....          | 84   |
| III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....     | 89   |
| Suggestions to the Learner.....        | 99   |
| Notes .....                            | 109  |
| Latin-English Vocabulary.....          | 139  |

## EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

---

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

|             |               |                 |              |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| adj.....    | adjective.    | lit .....       | literally.   |
| adv.....    | adverb.       | m .....         | masculine.   |
| comp....    | comparative.  | n .....         | neuter.      |
| conj.....   | conjunction.  | part.....       | participle.  |
| defect..... | defective.    | pass.....       | passive.     |
| dep.....    | deponent.     | plur. or pl.... | plural.      |
| f.....      | feminine.     | prep .....      | preposition. |
| impers..... | impersonal.   | pron .....      | pronoun.     |
| indec.....  | indeclinable. | subs .....      | substantive. |
| interj..... | interjection. | superl.....     | superlative. |
| irreg.....  | irregular.    |                 |              |



## *P A R T F I R S T.*

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

---

#### NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31–35; 37–41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

**1.** 1. Ală, alā, alae,<sup>1</sup> alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriā, victoriae, victoram, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

**2.** 1. Domĕnus, domĕni, domĕno, domĕnum, domĕne, dominōrum, domĕnis. 2. Gener, genĕri, genĕro, genĕrum, generōrum, genĕris, genĕros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puĕri, socĕri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puĕro, socĕro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

---

<sup>1</sup> When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. *Lucus, stellā.* 12. *Luci, stellae.* 13. *Lucum,*  
*stellam.* 14. *Luco, stellā.* 15. *Lucōrum, stellārum.*  
16. *Lucis, stellis.* 17. *Lucos, stellas.*  
18. *Dionysius tyrannus.<sup>1</sup>* 19. *Dionysio tyranno.*  
20. *Dionysium tyrannūm.* 21. *Tulliā regīnā.* 22.  
*Tulliae regīnae.* 23. *Tulliam regīnam.* 24. *Puer*  
*Ascanius.*

### THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

#### RULE XVI.—*Genitive.*—395.

- 3.** 1. *Nubis, nubium.* 2. *Avi, avibus.* 3. *Urbem,*  
*urbes.* 4. *Regis, milītis.* 5. *Regi, milīti.* 6. *Rege,*  
*milīte.* 7. *Reges, milītes.* 8. *Regum, milītum.* 9.  
*Regībus, militib⁹s.*

10. *Virtus regis.<sup>3</sup>* 11. *Virtūtes regum.<sup>2</sup>* 12. *Vin-*  
*dex libertatis.* 13. *Vindices libertatis.* 14. *Custodibus*  
*urbis.* 15. *Lux solis.* 16. *Luce solis.*

17. *Romūli mors.* 18. *Romūli morte.* 19. *Victoriā*  
*regis.* 20. *Victoriae regis.* 21. *Alā avis.* 22. *Alae*  
*avis.* 23. *Alae avium.* 24. *Regis filiā.* 25. *Tulliā,*  
*regis filiā.*

### THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

#### RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432-435.

- 4.** 1. *Soli, sole, solib⁹s.* 2. *Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum.*  
3. *Carmīni, carminib⁹s.* 4. *Consūlis, passēris.* 5. *Con-*  
*sūlum, passērum.* 6. *Consulib⁹s, passerib⁹s.* 7. *Leōni,*  
*virgīni.* 8. *Leōnes, virgīnes.* 9. *Patrem, pastōrem.*  
10. *Patres, pastōres.* 11. *Opus, corpus.* 12. *Opēre,*  
*corpōre.* 13. *Opērum, corpōrum.*

14. *Cicēro consul.<sup>1</sup>* 15. *Cicerōnis consūlis.* 16. *Ci-*  
*cēronem consūlem.* 17. *Nepos consūlis.<sup>2</sup>* 18. *Nepōtes*

<sup>1</sup> See Grammar, 363.

<sup>2</sup> 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.  
21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.<sup>1</sup> 24. Apud Herodōtum,  
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.  
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.<sup>2</sup> 29. Pro  
patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.<sup>3</sup> 32. In bello.<sup>3</sup>

## FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

**5.** 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.  
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-  
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis  
occāsum.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

**6.** 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,  
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.  
7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.  
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

## ADJECTIVES.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

**7.** 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.  
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-  
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnă  
bonă. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12.  
Regīnă bonă. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis  
bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.  
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

<sup>1</sup> 432, 433.<sup>2</sup> 432, 434.<sup>3</sup> 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amiciiă. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

### THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

**8.** 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiěmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmiňa dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabūlae.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

**9.** 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

## PRONOUNS.

### CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

**10.** 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.<sup>1</sup> 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.<sup>2</sup> 9. Nostrā patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostraē amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic' vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.<sup>2</sup> 33. Quae civītas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.

---

## VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192–197; 199–203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

**11.** 1. Aristīdes<sup>3</sup> justus<sup>4</sup> fuit.<sup>5</sup> 2. Justus<sup>\*</sup> est.<sup>6</sup> 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.<sup>6</sup> 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuěrat. 11. Sapientes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto. 19. Ego consul<sup>7</sup> fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuěrat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

**12.** 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

---

\* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 438.

<sup>6</sup> 460; 460, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 445.

<sup>5</sup> 460.

<sup>7</sup> 362.

<sup>3</sup> 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5.  
Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Lau-  
dābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10.  
Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem<sup>1</sup> laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus.  
14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16.  
Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Vir-  
tūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus  
amāta<sup>2</sup> est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam  
liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus ur-  
bem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātūs<sup>2</sup> est. 26. Fugāti  
erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

### SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

**13.** 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar.  
3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monē-  
rem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat,  
monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim,  
monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus.  
11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-  
tur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terreren-  
tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,  
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam<sup>1</sup> veram<sup>3</sup> habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.  
21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.  
23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.  
25. Cum Romānis<sup>4</sup> pācem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-  
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in  
exercītu<sup>5</sup> suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

<sup>1</sup> 371.

<sup>3</sup> 438.

<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 460, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 432, 434.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

**14.** 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducēmus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper<sup>1</sup> rexīt. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum<sup>2</sup> scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā<sup>3</sup> scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

**15.** 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

### VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213–215.

**16.** 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginē cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepérunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

### DEPONENT VERBS.—221–226.

**17.** 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum<sup>1</sup> Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

### PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227–231.

**18.** 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia<sup>2</sup> sunt laudanda, quae<sup>3</sup> conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Attīcum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

---

## SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

## AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

**19.** 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.<sup>1</sup> 4. Bacchus erat vini<sup>2</sup> *deus*.<sup>3</sup> 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*<sup>4</sup> vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicītur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*<sup>5</sup> belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consūles*<sup>6</sup> erant.<sup>6</sup>

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

**20.** 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. Themistōcles<sup>7</sup> veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*<sup>8</sup> didicīt. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum<sup>9</sup> *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2.<sup>4</sup> 362, 1, 1).<sup>7</sup> 363, 2.<sup>2</sup> 395.<sup>5</sup> 362, 1, 2).<sup>8</sup> 363, 3.<sup>3</sup> 45, 6.<sup>6</sup> 463, II.<sup>9</sup> 162.

## NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

**21.** 1. Cuncta *Graecia* liberāta est. 2. *Patria* mea est mundus. 3. *Paulus* consul<sup>1</sup> regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. Omnia malōrum *stultitia* est mater. 6. Non<sup>2</sup> omnis *error* stultitia est. 7. Quot homīnes,<sup>3</sup> tot sententiae.

## VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address*.—369.

**22.** 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi<sup>4</sup> *Cicero*, haec accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audīte, *judices*. 5. Disce, *puer*, virtūtes. 6. *Amici*, diem perdi. 7. Conservāte, *judices*, hunc hominem.

## ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

**23.** 1. Accēpi tuas *epistolas*. 2. Labor *omnia* vincit. 3. Anīmus regit *corpus*. 4. Nostra *nos* patria delectat. 5. Miltiādes totam<sup>5</sup> *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. Sophōcles *tragoedias* fecit. 7. Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant. 8. Romūlus *Romam* condidit. 9. Avaritia *probitatem* subvertit. 10. Virtus conciliat amicitias. 11. Virtus amicitiam gignit.

12. Vestri patres eam *vitam*<sup>6</sup> vixērunt. 13. Mirum somnium<sup>6</sup> somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*<sup>7</sup> desperāvi. 15. Se-

<sup>1</sup> 363.<sup>4</sup> 185.<sup>6</sup> 371, 1, 3).<sup>2</sup> 582.<sup>5</sup> 149.<sup>7</sup> 371, 3.<sup>3</sup> 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti crudelitātem<sup>1</sup> horrēbant. 16. Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milites invādunt urbem.<sup>2</sup> 18. Aciem<sup>2</sup> circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosisſimum<sup>3</sup> locum sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni flumen transiērunt.

#### RULE VI.—Two Accusatives—Same Person.—373.

**24.** 1. Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit. 2. Romūlus urbem Romanā vocāvit. 3. Fecit herēdem filiam. 4. Socrātes totīus<sup>4</sup> mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 5. Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nostra, nutrīcem plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit. 6. Praesta te virum. 7. Senātus Catilinam hostem judicāvit. 8. Senātus Paulum consūlem creāvit. 9. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum<sup>5</sup> judicāvit. 10. Mesopotamiam fertīlem effīcit Euphrātes. 11. Tiresiam sapientem fingunt poētae. 12. Polyerātem felīcem appellābant.

#### RULE VII.—Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.—374.

**25.** 1. Te tua fata docēbo. 2. Hoc me docuit usus, magister<sup>6</sup> egregius. 3. Fortūna belli artem victos<sup>7</sup> docet. 4. Augustus nepōtes suos litteras docuit. 5. Antigōnus iter omnes<sup>8</sup> celat. 6. Pacem te poscimus. 7. Boeotii auxilia regem orābant. 8. Catō interrogātus est sententiā. 9. Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat.

10. Auxilium a Caesāre<sup>9</sup> petiērunt. 11. Te illud<sup>10</sup> admoneo. 12. Te id consūlo. 13. Hannibal nonaginta

<sup>1</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 363.

<sup>9</sup> 374, 3, 3).

<sup>3</sup> 162.

<sup>7</sup> 575.

<sup>10</sup> 374, 5.

<sup>4</sup> 149.

*millia<sup>1</sup>* pedītum *Ibērum<sup>1</sup>* traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhe-num<sup>1</sup>* transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos quattuor<sup>2</sup>* et<sup>3</sup> quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlæ unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos dominātum* occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Mil̄ites agḡerem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna *cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthagī-nem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maxīmum numērum frumenti<sup>4</sup> *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantes quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum<sup>5</sup>* comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.<sup>6</sup> 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna<sup>7</sup>* *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Darius *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas<sup>8</sup> caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem<sup>9</sup> lacrīmis<sup>10</sup> *ocūlos*

<sup>1</sup> 374, 6.

<sup>2</sup> 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 43.

<sup>4</sup> 174.

<sup>5</sup> 295.

<sup>6</sup> 66, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 308, 310, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 379, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 414; 414, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit<sup>1</sup> *omnia* Mercurio<sup>2</sup> similis, *vocemque*<sup>3</sup> colorumque.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.<sup>4</sup> 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura<sup>5</sup> disputo?

#### RULE XI.—Accusative in Exclamations.—381.

**29.** 1. O praeclaram vitam! 2. O spectaculum miserum! 3. O tempora, o mores! Senatus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O vim maximam<sup>6</sup> erroris! 5. O clementiam admirabilem! 6. Heu me infelicem! 7. Hanc audaciam!

#### DATIVE.

#### RULE XII.—Dative with Verbs.—384.

**30.** 1. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus. 2. Omnes homines libertati student. 3. Germanni labori ac duritiae student. 4. Ego philosophiae semper vaco. 5. Pietati summa<sup>7</sup> tribuenda<sup>8</sup> laus est. 6. Non solum nobis divites sumus, sed liberis, amicis, maximēque rei publicae.

7. Philosophiae nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis viris, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placidam membris dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valemus, recta consilia aegrotis<sup>9</sup> damus.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 231.

<sup>3</sup> 587, I. 3 & 5.

<sup>6</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 441.

**31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.**

—1. Probus<sup>1</sup> invīdet nemīni. 2. Homīnes hominībus prosunt. 3. Nocet altēri. 4. Consulātus meus placuit Catōni. 5. Diōni crudelītas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistōcles persuāsit popūlo. 7. Parti<sup>2</sup> civium consūlunt. 8. Milītes non mulierībus, non infantībus pepercērunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui corpōri servit.

**32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—**1. Pelopidas omnībus affuit pericūlis. 2. Natūra sensībus<sup>3</sup> ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium<sup>4</sup> salūtem singulōrum<sup>4</sup> salūti antepōnunt. 4. Parva magnis saepe<sup>5</sup> conferuntur.<sup>6</sup> 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit exercitui Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit pugnae navāli apud Salamīnem. 7. Consiliis interdum obstat fortūna. 8. Homīnes hominībus plurīmum<sup>7</sup> et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consūles libertāti suas opes<sup>8</sup> postferēbant.<sup>6</sup> 10. Bona existimatio divitiis praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem praefer<sup>6</sup> divitiis. 12. Quidam succumbunt dolorībus. 13. Neque deōro<sup>9</sup> neque superēro<sup>9</sup> rei publicae.

**33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—**1. Fuēre Lydis multi reges. 2. Non semper idem florībus<sup>10</sup> est color. 3. Omnipotens inter se<sup>11</sup> virtutībus amicitia est. 4. Est honos eloquentiae. 5. Ei morbo nomen est avaritia. 6. Trojae<sup>12</sup> huic loco nomen est.

**34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—**1. Caesāri omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est nobis. 3. Multa videnda sunt oratōri. 4. Cui non sunt haec audīta?

<sup>1</sup> 441.<sup>5</sup> 582.<sup>9</sup> 288.<sup>2</sup> 385, 3.<sup>6</sup> 292, 2.<sup>10</sup> 72.<sup>3</sup> 386, 1.<sup>7</sup> 380, 2.<sup>11</sup> 448, 1.<sup>4</sup> 441, 1.<sup>8</sup> 133, 1.<sup>12</sup> 387, 1.

**35. ETHICAL DATIVE.**—389.—1. Quid ait<sup>1</sup> *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commōda commemōrat? 4. Quid *sibi*<sup>2</sup> verba ista volunt<sup>3</sup>?

**RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.**—390.

**36.** 1. Virtūtes *hominībus decōri* sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominībus gloriae* sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnībus<sup>4</sup> amōri*. 4. Crudelitas est *omnībus odio*. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex<sup>5</sup> Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis auxilio*.

7. Hoc *vicio mihi* dant. 8. Idne<sup>6</sup> *altēri<sup>7</sup> crimini* dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas<sup>8</sup> *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi domicilio* locum delegērunt.

**RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.**—391.

**37.** 1. Veritas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissimae<sup>9</sup> *mihi* tuae littērae<sup>10</sup> fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,<sup>11</sup> quod est optimum.<sup>12</sup> 5. Minime<sup>13</sup> *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.<sup>14</sup> 7. Homīnum *genēri* cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis* omnībus fuit optabilis.

**RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.**—392.

**38.** 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis* populōrum.

<sup>1</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 346, II. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 166.

<sup>2</sup> 389, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 165.

<sup>3</sup> 293.

<sup>8</sup> 176.

<sup>13</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>4</sup> 441.

<sup>9</sup> 162.

<sup>14</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 363.

<sup>10</sup> 132.

2. Insidia*e consūli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae vivimus*. 4. Philosōphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

### GENITIVE.

#### RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

**39.** 1. Piētas fundamentum<sup>1</sup> est omnium *virtūtum*.  
2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est *rerum divinārum et humanārum scientia*. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo<sup>1</sup> quidam<sup>2</sup> tacitus<sup>2</sup> *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuerunt. 3. Themistōcles non effūgit *civium suōrum* invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultates divitiae<sup>1</sup> sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.  
2. Anīmi morbi sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum, gloriae, voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. Permagnum pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrātes *omnium*<sup>3</sup> sapientissimus<sup>4</sup> judicātus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Ubīnam *gentium*<sup>5</sup> sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiae*<sup>6</sup> fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,<sup>7</sup> mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

<sup>1</sup> 362.

<sup>3</sup> 396, III. 3) (2).

<sup>6</sup> 396, III. 4) (2).

<sup>2</sup> 438; 438, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 162.

<sup>6</sup> 396, III. 4) (1).

<sup>7</sup> 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem<sup>1</sup> eligunt Periclem,<sup>1</sup> spectatae virtutis virum.<sup>2</sup> 3. Classem<sup>3</sup> septuaginta<sup>4</sup> navium Athenienses Miltiadi<sup>3</sup> dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen<sup>5</sup> accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore<sup>6</sup> dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabulum recens est. 5. Domini appellatiōnem semper<sup>7</sup> exhorruit Augustus.

#### RULE XVII.—Genitive with Adjectives.—399.

40. 1. Avīda est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae<sup>8</sup> mendarcia<sup>9</sup> ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes<sup>10</sup> gloriae atque<sup>11</sup> avīdi laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres<sup>12</sup> quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrātes se omnium rerum nescium<sup>13</sup> fingit. 9. Themistōcles peritissimos<sup>12</sup> belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo ratiōnis<sup>14</sup> est particeps. 11. Plena errōrum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compōtes<sup>15</sup> beāti sunt. 13. Viri<sup>16</sup> propria est fortitudo.

#### RULE XVIII.—Predicate Genitive.—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est judicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitione. 3. Xerxis<sup>8</sup> classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

<sup>1</sup> 373.

<sup>7</sup> 582.

<sup>2</sup> 162.

<sup>2</sup> 363.

<sup>8</sup> 395.

<sup>3</sup> 373; 373, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 384, II.

<sup>9</sup> 371, 3, 1).

<sup>4</sup> 399, 2, (3).

<sup>4</sup> 175, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 575; 353.

<sup>5</sup> 155, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 371.

<sup>11</sup> 587, I.

<sup>6</sup> 399, 3, 3).

<sup>6</sup> 419, IV.

est florentis<sup>1</sup> *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae<sup>2</sup> *populi* Romāni factae<sup>3</sup> sunt. 9. Voluptatem virtus *minimi*<sup>4</sup> facit. 10. Dicitiae a me<sup>5</sup> *minimi*<sup>4</sup> putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*<sup>6</sup> quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam ceteri. 13. Mentiri<sup>7</sup> non est *meum*.<sup>8</sup> 14. *Tuum* est mihi<sup>9</sup> ignoscere.

#### RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

**42.** 1. *Eorum* miserere,<sup>10</sup> qui<sup>11</sup> in miseriis<sup>12</sup> sunt. 2. Animus meminit<sup>13</sup> *praeteritorum*,<sup>14</sup> praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum<sup>15</sup> immortalium *beneficia*<sup>16</sup> recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habetis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* *suorum* recordabitur. 9. Planci meriti recordor.

10. Magni<sup>17</sup> *rei* publicae interest omnes copias<sup>18</sup> convenire.<sup>19</sup> 11. Illud *meū*<sup>20</sup> magni interest. 12. Hoc *tuū* nihil<sup>17</sup> referebat. 13. *Tuū* et *meū* maxime<sup>21</sup> interest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.<sup>22</sup>

#### RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

**43.** 1. *Te* vetēris amicitiae commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *jūdices*<sup>23</sup> *legum* admonēbat.

<sup>1</sup> 575.

<sup>8</sup> 385.

<sup>17</sup> 408, 8.

<sup>2</sup> 131, 1, 2).

<sup>10</sup> 272, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 545.

<sup>3</sup> 279; 294.

<sup>11</sup> 445.

<sup>19</sup> 408, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 403; 165.

<sup>12</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>20</sup> 408, 1, 2).

<sup>5</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>13</sup> 297, I.

<sup>21</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 575; 295, 2.

<sup>22</sup> 525.

<sup>7</sup> 549.

<sup>15</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>23</sup> 78.

<sup>8</sup> 404, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 407, 1

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam<sup>1</sup> *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomedes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne<sup>2</sup> *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num<sup>2</sup> *hujus te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitatis *morum*<sup>3</sup> piget tadelque.<sup>4</sup>

### ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

**44. I. CAUSE.**—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.<sup>5</sup> 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatōris ars *utilitatem*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritiā* et *luxuriā* Romāna civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene<sup>6</sup> desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes senum<sup>7</sup> *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus sorte tuā vives sapienter.<sup>8</sup> 8. Campāni fuērunt superbi *bonitatem* agrorum.

**II. MANNER.**—1. Miltiādes summā<sup>9</sup> *aequitatem* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proeliū commisērunt. 3. Sidēra<sup>10</sup> cursus suos conficiunt maximā<sup>10</sup> *celeritatem*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*<sup>11</sup> auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

**III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.**—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

<sup>1</sup> 587, I. 5.

<sup>5</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 73, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 346, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 582.

<sup>10</sup> 165.

<sup>3</sup> 72.

<sup>7</sup> 78, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 587, I. 3.

<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit<sup>1</sup> *casu* bonus. 3. *Avārus* animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio* laudis.<sup>2</sup> 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metīmur, non *for-tūnā*. 6. Dido<sup>3</sup> vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.<sup>4</sup> 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumēto* impelluntur in fraudem.<sup>5</sup>

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a *Socrāte*.<sup>6</sup> 2. *A Deo* omnia<sup>7</sup> facta sunt.<sup>8</sup> 3. Sacra ab *Numā* institūta sunt. 4. *A multis*<sup>9</sup> ipsa<sup>9</sup> virtus contemnītur.

#### RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego<sup>10</sup> spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam<sup>11</sup> oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit. 4. Si prata *magno* aestimant, quanti<sup>12</sup> est aestimanda<sup>13</sup> virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi vendītum est. 6. Otium non *gemmais*<sup>14</sup> venāle est.

#### RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum. 2. Lux *sonītu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor<sup>15</sup> est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratiōne* melius.<sup>16</sup> 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit.

7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*<sup>16</sup> fuit. 8. Sol major<sup>15</sup> est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

<sup>1</sup> 294.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 402, III. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 396, II.

<sup>8</sup> 294; 294, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 229, 231.

<sup>3</sup> 61, 5; 92, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 452.

<sup>14</sup> 416, 1, 4).

<sup>4</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>10</sup> 446.

<sup>15</sup> 165.

<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 176.

<sup>16</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestatē*.<sup>1</sup> 10. Timoleon sapientius<sup>2</sup> tulit<sup>3</sup> secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtutis*.<sup>4</sup>

**RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.**—418.

**47.** 1. Patria mihi<sup>4</sup> vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.<sup>5</sup> 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris<sup>5</sup> Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam<sup>6</sup> Pythagoras. 5. Homéri<sup>7</sup> etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.<sup>8</sup>

**RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.**—419.

**48.** I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae<sup>9</sup> fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo<sup>10</sup> nobis<sup>11</sup> dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*<sup>12</sup> et *carne*<sup>13</sup> vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*<sup>14</sup> fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitatē* aut fortūnae *stabilitatē* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt<sup>15</sup> semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochīa eruditissimis *homī*-

<sup>1</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 523, 2, 2).

<sup>11</sup> 384, I.

<sup>2</sup> 582, 305.

<sup>7</sup> 395.

<sup>12</sup> 63.

<sup>3</sup> 292.

<sup>8</sup> 432, 433.

<sup>13</sup> 61, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>9</sup> 396, II.

<sup>14</sup> 587, I. 3.

<sup>5</sup> 434.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>15</sup> 234.

*nībus* affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod<sup>1</sup> *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla<sup>2</sup> vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutorībus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis*<sup>3</sup> omnībus explēvit mundū. 9. Hectōra<sup>4</sup> *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta ūrbs est, nuda<sup>5</sup> *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi<sup>3</sup> praedīti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. *Virtus imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies orītur.<sup>6</sup> 3. Sapientia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratībus* opus est. 2. Multis<sup>7</sup> *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil<sup>8</sup> opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navībus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum<sup>9</sup> argenti<sup>10</sup> est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

#### RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis in *Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphierātes in *Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar ab *urbe* proficisciōt. 5. Darius ex *Asiā* in Eurōpam<sup>11</sup> exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curībus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui<sup>12</sup> nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios<sup>13</sup> *Corintho*. 11. Haec terrā marīque<sup>14</sup> gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurīmum<sup>15</sup> vixit *Cypri*, Timotheus *Lesbi*.

<sup>1</sup> 445.

<sup>6</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>7</sup> 419, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 387.

<sup>3</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 379.

<sup>4</sup> 93, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 419, 3, 2).

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>5</sup> 438.

<sup>10</sup> 396, III.

<sup>15</sup> 380, 2; 165.

<sup>16</sup> 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

**50.** 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. Hoc *a senibus*<sup>2</sup> audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem  
*ex me*, fortūnam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimiā potentiā oritur  
 interitus. 5. *Jove*<sup>3</sup> nate, Hercūles, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā  
*contentiōne* destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter<sup>4</sup>  
*ab Carthagīne* abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus<sup>5</sup> passuum  
 sex *a Caesāris castris*<sup>6</sup> consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupīter, Catī-  
 linam *a tectis* urbis, *a moenibus*, *a vitā* fortunisque civi-  
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*  
 expulsus est. 12. Aristīdes nonne<sup>7</sup> expulsus est *patriā*?  
 13. Themistōcles imperātor bello Persīco servitūte Grae-  
 ciā liberāvit. 14. Robustus anīmus omni est liber  
*curā* et *angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

**51.** 1. Augustus obiit<sup>8</sup> sexto et septuagesimo aetatis  
*anno*. 2. Socrātes suprēmo<sup>9</sup> vitae *die* de immortalitatē  
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxī-  
 ma<sup>10</sup> natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est  
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.  
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.  
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius  
 sermōnem de amicitiā habuit paucis *diēbus*<sup>11</sup> post mor-  
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem<sup>12</sup> decidit abhinc *annis*  
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam  
 condīta erat, delēta est.

<sup>1</sup> 72.<sup>5</sup> 378, 2.<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.<sup>2</sup> 78, 5.<sup>6</sup> 132.<sup>10</sup> 165.<sup>3</sup> 66, 3; 425, 3.<sup>7</sup> 346, II. 1.<sup>11</sup> 427.<sup>4</sup> 378.<sup>8</sup> 295, 3.<sup>12</sup> 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

**52.** 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*<sup>1</sup> *virtūte* adolescen-tem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir<sup>2</sup> *summo ingenio*, *scientiā*, *copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā con-junxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*<sup>3</sup> et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

**53.** 1. Sunt quidam homīnes<sup>4</sup> non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā<sup>5</sup> fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecē-dunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos<sup>6</sup> quattuor et viginti, cuilibet<sup>7</sup> superiōrum<sup>8</sup> regum belli pacisque et *artībus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

**54.** 1. Cogn̄ito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,<sup>9</sup> *deis*<sup>10</sup> bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitiā<sup>11</sup> praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus<sup>12</sup> utuntur, magnā corpōris parte nudū. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio* *consulibus*.

<sup>1</sup> 163, 3.<sup>5</sup> 414, 5.<sup>9</sup> 295.<sup>2</sup> 363.<sup>6</sup> 378.<sup>10</sup> 45, 6.<sup>3</sup> 428, 1, 2).<sup>7</sup> 191, II.; 391.<sup>11</sup> 417.<sup>4</sup> 362.<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.<sup>12</sup> 410.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto,* superavērunt Ticīnum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

**55. I. ACCUSATIVE.**—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum <sup>1</sup> *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia ad versūs *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio <sup>2</sup> dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter se <sup>3</sup> homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.<sup>4</sup> 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis <sup>5</sup> vacuus est. 12. Post me erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

**II. ABLATIVE.**—1. A primā <sup>6</sup> *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses <sup>7</sup> cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Afri- cānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae cetēris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalib⁹. 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis.<sup>9</sup>

**III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.**—1. In *annem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

<sup>1</sup> 396, II.

<sup>4</sup> 231; 460, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 378.

<sup>2</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 419, III.

<sup>8</sup> 384, II.

<sup>3</sup> 448, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 441, 6; 166.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 4.

## SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

**56.** 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae* sunt. 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beatum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.*

10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*<sup>1</sup> sunt. 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*<sup>2</sup> natūrā,<sup>3</sup> inter se sunt *juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*<sup>4</sup> mors. 13. *Fortes*<sup>4</sup> fortūna adjūvat. 14. *Primā*<sup>5</sup> luce *summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.*<sup>6</sup> 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*<sup>7</sup> ruri<sup>8</sup> vixit. 17. *Philosophiae*<sup>9</sup> nos totos tradīmus. 18. *Themistōcles absens proditionis*<sup>10</sup> est accusātus. 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratiōr*<sup>11</sup> fuit.

## SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

**57.** 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*<sup>12</sup> diligit. 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis elaborabimus.* 3. *Nihil expedit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*<sup>13</sup> fortis, *qui*<sup>14</sup> laborem fugit.

**58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.**—446—449.—1. *Omnia*

<sup>1</sup> 460; 439, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 468.

<sup>11</sup> 444, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 163, 2; 439, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 443.

<sup>12</sup> 452.

<sup>3</sup> 414.

<sup>8</sup> 424, 2; 421, II.

<sup>13</sup> 362.

<sup>4</sup> 441.

<sup>9</sup> 384, II.

<sup>14</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>5</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>10</sup> 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*<sup>1</sup> *tua*,<sup>2</sup> *me* delectant *mea*. 3. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum. 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Aris-tīdes non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

**59. DEMONSTRATIVE.**—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyran-nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*<sup>3</sup> consolāmur. 3. *Ille* est vir. 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*<sup>4</sup> infinitam.

**60. RELATIVE.**—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes tempōrum, rērum vicissitudīnes conservat. 2. Riden-tur,<sup>5</sup> mala *qui* compōnunt carmīna. 3. *Eādem* est utilitatis, *quae*<sup>6</sup> honestatis, regūla. 4. Servi morib⁹bus<sup>7</sup> iisdem erant, *quibus*<sup>7</sup> domīnus. 5. Anīmal hoc provīdum, sagax, acūtum, memor, plenum ratiōnis,<sup>8</sup> *quem*<sup>9</sup> vocā-mus homīnem, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*<sup>10</sup> legīte studiōse.

**61. INTERROGATIVE.**—454.—1. O dii<sup>11</sup> immortāles,<sup>12</sup> *quam* rem publicām habēmus, in *quā* urbe vivīmus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

**62. INDEFINITE.**—455–459.—1. Exspectābam<sup>13</sup> *alī-quem* meōrum.<sup>14</sup> 2. Veni Athēnas,<sup>15</sup> neque me *quisquam* ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapi-ens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*<sup>16</sup> pulchrum est. 5. Optīnum<sup>17</sup> *quidque*<sup>18</sup> rarissīmum est. 6. Consūlum *alter*<sup>19</sup> exercītum perdidit, *alter* vendīdit.

<sup>1</sup> 371.<sup>6</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>14</sup> 441, 1.<sup>2</sup> 441, 1.<sup>9</sup> 445, 4.<sup>15</sup> 379.<sup>3</sup> 452, 1.<sup>10</sup> 453.<sup>16</sup> 384.<sup>4</sup> 451, 2.<sup>11</sup> 45, 6.<sup>17</sup> 165; 441, 2.<sup>5</sup> 453, 2.<sup>12</sup> 369.<sup>18</sup> 458, 1.<sup>6</sup> 451, 5.<sup>13</sup> 468.<sup>19</sup> 149.<sup>7</sup> 428.

## SYNTAX OF VERBS.

## AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

**63.** 1. Homines, dum docent,<sup>1</sup> discunt. 2. Tantum scimus,<sup>2</sup> quantum memoria tenemus. 3. Ego libertatem peperi; ego patriam liberavi.<sup>3</sup> 4. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. 5. Pars peregrina Romam inermes<sup>4</sup> delati sunt. 6. Uterque<sup>5</sup> eorum exercitum ex castris educunt.<sup>6</sup> 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, extinctum<sup>7</sup> est. 8. Ratio et oratio conciliat<sup>8</sup> inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnaverunt.<sup>9</sup>

## INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

**64.** PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus conciliat amicitias. 2. Nulla habemus arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors venit, aut victoria laeta.

**65.** IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam exornabat. 2. Exspectabam adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges vigebant. 4. Ut Romae<sup>10</sup> consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges creabantur.

**66.** FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2.<sup>6</sup> 149, 4.<sup>8</sup> 463, I.<sup>2</sup> 460, 2, 1).<sup>6</sup> 461, 3.<sup>9</sup> 463, II.<sup>3</sup> 380, 2.<sup>7</sup> 462.<sup>10</sup> 421, II.<sup>4</sup> 438, 6.

mam' quum *venero*, quae<sup>2</sup> *perspexero*, *scribam* ad te.  
 2. Ut sementem *feceris*, ita metes. 3. Si te<sup>3</sup> *rogavero*  
 aliquid,<sup>3</sup> non *respondebis*?

**67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.**—471, 472.—1. Hos-  
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexerunt*,<sup>4</sup> celeriter  
 nostros *perturbavérunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis  
*Latīna conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*  
*est*. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi  
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā<sup>5</sup> exspectābam adventum  
*Menandri*, quem<sup>6</sup> ad te *mis̄eram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-  
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm *misit*, quos  
 manib⁹<sup>7</sup> equitum Romanōrum<sup>8</sup> *detraxerat*.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

**RULE XXXVII.**—*Sequence of Tenses.*—480, 481.

**68.** 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus<sup>9</sup>  
 humānis *anteponātis*.<sup>10</sup> 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut  
 nosmet<sup>11</sup> ipsos *noscerēmus*.<sup>12</sup> 3. Dubitant nonnulli de  
 mundo, casūne<sup>13</sup> ipse *sit effectus*,<sup>14</sup> an mente divīnā. 4.  
 Epaminondas quaesīvit, salvusne<sup>15</sup> *esset clipeus*. 5. Epā-  
 minondas rogāvit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis  
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut *defendērim* multos.

**RULE XXXVIII.**—*Potential Subjunctive.*—485, 486.

**69.** 1. *Quaerat quispiam*, cujusnam<sup>16</sup> causā<sup>17</sup> mun-  
 dus factus sit.<sup>18</sup> 2. *Videas rebus*<sup>17</sup> *injustis justos*<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 379.

<sup>7</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>15</sup> 526, II. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>8</sup> 438.

<sup>16</sup> 525.

<sup>3</sup> 374.

<sup>9</sup> 386.

<sup>17</sup> 526, I.

<sup>4</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 489, 490.

<sup>18</sup> 188, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 184, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 414.

<sup>6</sup> 445.

<sup>12</sup> 492, 2; 374, 4.

<sup>18</sup> 441, 545.

maxime<sup>1</sup> dolere.<sup>2</sup> 3. Equidem *vellem*,<sup>3</sup> ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā<sup>4</sup> dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?<sup>5</sup> 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo<sup>6</sup> magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

**70.** 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*<sup>7</sup> amicitiae.<sup>8</sup> 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis<sup>9</sup> *serviat* ipse nulli<sup>10</sup> cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiāmque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

**71.** UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.<sup>11</sup> 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum<sup>12</sup> patris<sup>13</sup> *tollerētur*.<sup>14</sup> 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.<sup>14</sup> 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.<sup>15</sup> 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,<sup>14</sup> ne quid res publica detrimenti<sup>16</sup> *capēret*.<sup>14</sup> 6. Discipūlos id unum<sup>17</sup> moneo, ut *praeceptōres*<sup>18</sup> non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.<sup>14</sup>

**72.** UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui<sup>19</sup> tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis<sup>20</sup> diligens, ut ne joco<sup>21</sup> qui-

<sup>1</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>8</sup> 386.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 550.

<sup>9</sup> 385.

<sup>16</sup> 396, III.

<sup>3</sup> 293.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>17</sup> 374, 5.

<sup>4</sup> 149.

<sup>11</sup> 480.

<sup>18</sup> 371.

<sup>5</sup> 486, II.

<sup>12</sup> 435.

<sup>19</sup> 387.

<sup>6</sup> 384.

<sup>13</sup> 66, 2.

<sup>20</sup> 399.

<sup>7</sup> 463, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 492.

<sup>21</sup> 414, 3.

dem<sup>1</sup> *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitātē,<sup>2</sup> ut decipi<sup>3</sup> non posset.<sup>4</sup>

**73.** QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*<sup>5</sup> doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,<sup>6</sup> quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quomīnus Deus *sit* beātus?

**74.** RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,<sup>7</sup> *fecērim*.<sup>8</sup> 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere<sup>9</sup> non possit. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,<sup>10</sup> qui non modo pecuniam,<sup>11</sup> sed vitam etiam profundere<sup>12</sup> pro patriā parāti<sup>13</sup> essent.

#### RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition.*—503–513.

**75.** DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,<sup>14</sup> dum metuant. 2. Multi omnia recta<sup>10</sup> negligunt, dummodo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis<sup>15</sup> patris parērem.

**76.** AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus<sup>16</sup> contuear<sup>17</sup> oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,<sup>18</sup> velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid<sup>19</sup> testibus<sup>20</sup> utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

<sup>1</sup> 602, III. 2.

<sup>6</sup> 481, I. 2; 460.

<sup>15</sup> 385.

<sup>2</sup> 428.

<sup>9</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 176, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 441.

<sup>17</sup> 525.

<sup>4</sup> 289.

<sup>11</sup> 371.

<sup>18</sup> 214.

<sup>5</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 552, 3.

<sup>19</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 486, II.

<sup>13</sup> 438.

<sup>20</sup> 419.

<sup>7</sup> 414.

<sup>14</sup> 487, 297.

**77.** Si, Nisi, etc.: Qui=Si is, etc.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, imp̄erat.<sup>1</sup> 2. Si beatam vitam volūmus<sup>2</sup> adipisci,<sup>3</sup> virtuti op̄era danda est. 3. Tliucydidis orationes ego laudo; imitari neque possim,<sup>4</sup> si velim,<sup>2</sup> nec velim fortasse, si possim. 4. Non possem<sup>5</sup> vivere, nisi in litteris viv̄rem.<sup>5</sup> 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent<sup>6</sup> in senib⁹, non sumnum<sup>8</sup> consilium<sup>9</sup> majores nostri appellassent<sup>10</sup> senatum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

**78.** LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium<sup>11</sup> sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est.<sup>12</sup> 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constit̄erit. 3. Quamvis se<sup>13</sup> ipso contentus sit sapiens,<sup>14</sup> amicis<sup>15</sup> illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas litteras attigisse, tamen complures Athēnis<sup>16</sup> dies<sup>17</sup> sum commoratus.

**79.** ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae<sup>18</sup> studendum est, etsi eā<sup>19</sup> quidam perverse abutuntur. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitatum non sit,<sup>20</sup> tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo<sup>21</sup> laudetur, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

**80.** QUM, QTI.—518, 519.—1. Qum vita sine amicis metus<sup>22</sup> plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Qum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

<sup>1</sup> 508.

<sup>9</sup> 373.

<sup>16</sup> 421.

<sup>2</sup> 293.

<sup>10</sup> 510, 1; 234.

<sup>17</sup> 378.

<sup>3</sup> 552.

<sup>11</sup> 362.

<sup>18</sup> 384.

<sup>4</sup> 509, 289.

<sup>12</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 419.

<sup>5</sup> 510.

<sup>13</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>20</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 510; 463, II.

<sup>14</sup> 441.

<sup>21</sup> 149; 414, 5.

<sup>7</sup> 78, 5.

<sup>15</sup> 419, 3.

<sup>22</sup> 399, 2, 2).

<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum<sup>1</sup> haec ipsa habēre<sup>2</sup> mājōra. 3. Quum venissem<sup>3</sup> Athēnas,<sup>4</sup> sex menses<sup>5</sup> cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo<sup>6</sup> philosōpho,<sup>7</sup> fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā,<sup>8</sup> qui suo toto consulātu<sup>9</sup> somnum non vidērit.<sup>10</sup>

**81.** QUOD, QUITA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam<sup>11</sup> malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā<sup>12</sup> homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

**82.** 1. Dum reliquae naves convenīrent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre<sup>13</sup> milites, dum praefectus arma<sup>14</sup> inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante<sup>15</sup> vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra<sup>16</sup> pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.<sup>17</sup>

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

• **83.** 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.<sup>18</sup> 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid<sup>19</sup> ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis.<sup>20</sup> 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui<sup>21</sup> videant,<sup>22</sup> quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal<sup>23</sup> sit parsimonia.<sup>24</sup> 6. In orato-

<sup>1</sup> 545; 45, 6.

<sup>9</sup> 426.

<sup>17</sup> 523, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 549.

<sup>10</sup> 519.

<sup>18</sup> 525, 2; 480.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 373.

<sup>19</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 379.

<sup>12</sup> 414.

<sup>20</sup> 396, II.

<sup>5</sup> 378.

<sup>13</sup> 235.

<sup>21</sup> 445, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 162.

<sup>14</sup> 131, 1, 4).

<sup>22</sup> 500.

<sup>7</sup> 363.

<sup>15</sup> 523, 2, 2).

<sup>23</sup> 362.

<sup>8</sup> 428.

<sup>16</sup> 132; 379, 4.

<sup>24</sup> 367.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri<sup>1</sup> curae<sup>2</sup> est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futūra sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

**84.** 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.<sup>3</sup> 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,<sup>4</sup> quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.<sup>5</sup> 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis<sup>6</sup> iisdem<sup>7</sup> reddēret,<sup>8</sup> quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne<sup>9</sup> nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse<sup>9</sup> videar,<sup>10</sup> quia cum Scipiōne *vixerim*.<sup>10</sup>

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

**85.** 1. Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>11</sup> omnes<sup>12</sup> in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis<sup>13</sup> esse<sup>14</sup> eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim<sup>15</sup> fluvium, Aristotēles ait,<sup>16</sup> bestiolas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri<sup>17</sup> respondit: quid sibi *vellet*?<sup>18</sup> cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,<sup>19</sup> quos *vicissent*, quemadmodum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi<sup>20</sup> a Caesāre opus *esset*,<sup>21</sup> sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;<sup>21</sup> si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se *venīre*<sup>22</sup> oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,<sup>23</sup> in eam

<sup>1</sup> 165.

<sup>2</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>17</sup> 384.

<sup>2</sup> 390.

<sup>10</sup> 481, I. 2.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>3</sup> 489.

<sup>11</sup> 469, II.

<sup>19</sup> 385.

<sup>4</sup> 525.

<sup>12</sup> 545.

<sup>20</sup> 452, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 414.

<sup>13</sup> 582.

<sup>21</sup> 533, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 186.

<sup>14</sup> 530, I.

<sup>22</sup> 549, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 489, 494.

<sup>15</sup> 85, III. 1.

<sup>23</sup> 533, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 419.

<sup>16</sup> 297, II. 1.

partem itūros<sup>1</sup> Helvetios,<sup>2</sup> ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset* ;<sup>3</sup>  
sin bello persēqui<sup>4</sup> *perseverāret*, *reminiscerētur* pristīnae  
virtūtis<sup>5</sup> Helvetiōrum.

## IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative*.—535.

**86.** 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulīte* vobis,<sup>6</sup> Pa-  
tres<sup>7</sup> conscripti, *prospicīte* patriae, *conservāte* vos,<sup>8</sup> conjū-  
ges, libēros, fortunasque vestras; popūli Romāni nomen  
salutemque *defendīte*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;<sup>9</sup> fugit hora.  
4. Valetudinēm tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtūtes *excīta*,  
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunto*.<sup>10</sup> 7. Im-  
pius<sup>11</sup> ne<sup>12</sup> *audēto*<sup>13</sup> placāre donis irām deōrum. 8. Con-  
sūles militiae summum jus *habento*, nemīni *parento*. 9.  
*Noli*<sup>14</sup> te *oblivisci*<sup>14</sup> Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam  
primum<sup>15</sup> venias.<sup>16</sup>

## INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

*Tenses of Infinitive*.—540-544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive*.—545.*Predicate after Infinitive*.—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject*.—549.

**87.** 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.<sup>17</sup> 2. Om-  
nibus bonis<sup>18</sup> expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A  
Deo mundum necesse<sup>17</sup> est *regi*. 4. Concedendum est<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.<sup>8</sup> 448.<sup>14</sup> 538, 2.<sup>2</sup> 545.<sup>9</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>15</sup> 305, 6.<sup>3</sup> 533, 4.<sup>10</sup> 537, II.<sup>16</sup> 535, 1, 1).<sup>4</sup> 552.<sup>11</sup> 441.<sup>17</sup> 438, 3.<sup>6</sup> 406, II.<sup>12</sup> 538, 1.<sup>18</sup> 441, 384.<sup>6</sup> 384.<sup>13</sup> 272, 3.<sup>19</sup> 301, 2.<sup>7</sup> 369.

in virtūte solā posītam esse bētam vitam. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* tradītum est. 6. *Lectitavisse*<sup>1</sup> Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.<sup>2</sup> 7. Non esse<sup>3</sup> cupīdum pecunia<sup>4</sup> est. 8. Non esse emūcem vectīgal est. 9. Contentum suis rebus<sup>5</sup> esse maxīmae<sup>6</sup> sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligēre* parentes<sup>7</sup> prima<sup>8</sup> naturae lex<sup>9</sup> est. 11. Lycurgi temporib⁹ Homērus fuisse dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non amāre<sup>10</sup> impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium inventas esse leges. 15. Pecuniam praeferre<sup>11</sup> amicitiae<sup>12</sup> sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,<sup>13</sup> quam amāre divitias. 17. Ex malis eligēre minima oportet.

*Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.*

38. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,<sup>12</sup> victoriā<sup>13</sup> uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde<sup>14</sup> nihil<sup>15</sup> sapēre<sup>16</sup> docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece loqui, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt referre<sup>17</sup> beneficium. 6. A Graecis<sup>18</sup> Galli urbes moenībus<sup>19</sup> cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum sit.<sup>20</sup> 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt? 10. *Syracūsas* maxīmam esse Graecūrum urbium<sup>21</sup> omnium audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens<sup>22</sup> philosophiae jure<sup>23</sup> dici potest.<sup>24</sup> 12. Nunquam putāvi fore,<sup>25</sup> ut supplex ad te venīrem.<sup>26</sup> 13. Cato esse quam vidēri bonus<sup>22</sup> malēbat.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>19</sup> 414.

<sup>2</sup> 545, 2, 2).

<sup>11</sup> 401.

<sup>20</sup> 531.

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>12</sup> 369.

<sup>21</sup> 396, 2, 3).

<sup>4</sup> 419, IV

<sup>13</sup> 419.

<sup>22</sup> 547, I.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>14</sup> 416

<sup>23</sup> 414.

<sup>6</sup> 371.

<sup>15</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>24</sup> 289.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>25</sup> 544.

<sup>8</sup> 426.

<sup>17</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>26</sup> 293.

<sup>9</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 425.

*Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.*

**89.** 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*<sup>1</sup> bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,<sup>2</sup> ne quid<sup>3</sup> res publica detrimenti<sup>4</sup> capēret.<sup>5</sup> 4. Fuit fama Themistōolem venēnum suā sponte<sup>6</sup> *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?<sup>7</sup> 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,<sup>8</sup> *dicēre*, tali prudentiā<sup>9</sup> praeditum? 7. Adeōne *homīnem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sumi?

## SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

**90.** SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.<sup>10</sup> 2. Verum<sup>11</sup> est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus<sup>12</sup> officiis<sup>13</sup> inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod<sup>14</sup> patrem<sup>15</sup> amo.

**91.** OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.<sup>16</sup> 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne<sup>16</sup> Agrigentum. 3. Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,<sup>17</sup> quod nunquam bello<sup>18</sup> civili interfuisset.<sup>19</sup>

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

**92.** GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars<sup>20</sup> *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi<sup>21</sup> *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

<sup>1</sup> 553, I.<sup>8</sup> 45, 5, 2).<sup>15</sup> 447.<sup>2</sup> 553, II.<sup>9</sup> 419, III.<sup>16</sup> 526, I.<sup>3</sup> 190, 1.<sup>10</sup> 525.<sup>17</sup> 545.<sup>4</sup> 396, 2, 3).<sup>11</sup> 438, 3.<sup>18</sup> 386.<sup>5</sup> 492.<sup>12</sup> 495, 2.<sup>19</sup> 529.<sup>6</sup> 414, 2.<sup>13</sup> 414.<sup>20</sup> 362.<sup>7</sup> 553, III.<sup>14</sup> 554, IV.<sup>21</sup> 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.<sup>1</sup> 6. Maxime<sup>2</sup> sum  
cupidus te<sup>3</sup> *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiō-  
sus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem  
cupidi sunt *bellorum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memo-  
riae gratiā*,<sup>4</sup> quid quoque die<sup>5</sup> audiērim,<sup>6</sup> commemōro  
vespere.

**93. DATIVE.**—564.—1. Crassus *disserrendo*<sup>7</sup> par non  
erat. 2. *Solvendo*<sup>8</sup> civitates non erant. 3. Numa *sacer-  
dotibus creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecori* bonus  
*alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6.  
Sunt nonnulli *acuendis puerorum ingenii* non inutiles  
lusus.

**94. ACCUSATIVE.**—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*<sup>10</sup>  
et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis  
longum est ad bene<sup>11</sup> *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recte-  
que facere<sup>12</sup> satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4.  
Pythagoras Lacedaemona<sup>13</sup> ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi  
*leges* contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad  
*transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilina,  
nobilissimi generis<sup>14</sup> vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-  
dam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

**95. ABLATIVE.**—566.—1. Nihil<sup>15</sup> *agendo*<sup>16</sup> homines  
male agere<sup>17</sup> discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus erudi-  
unt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*.  
3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*<sup>18</sup>  
et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa<sup>19</sup>  
de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

<sup>1</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>7</sup> 391, 1.<sup>13</sup> 379; 93, 1.<sup>2</sup> 305, 2; 165.<sup>8</sup> 384.<sup>14</sup> 396, IV.<sup>3</sup> 371.<sup>9</sup> 384, II.<sup>15</sup> 371.<sup>4</sup> 414, 2.<sup>10</sup> 433.<sup>16</sup> 414.<sup>5</sup> 426.<sup>11</sup> 559.<sup>17</sup> 550.<sup>6</sup> 525; 234.<sup>12</sup> 549.<sup>18</sup> 441, 1.

## SUPINE.—567—570.

RULE L.—*Supine in um.*—569.*Supine in u.*—570.

**96.** 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos<sup>1</sup> *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam<sup>2</sup> *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum<sup>3</sup> *factu*<sup>4</sup> videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientibus sententiis<sup>5</sup> ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re<sup>6</sup> sunt faciliōra.<sup>7</sup>

## PARTICIPLES.—571—581.

**97.** 1. Alexander *moriens*<sup>8</sup> annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.<sup>9</sup> 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*<sup>10</sup> noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta*<sup>11</sup> non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis<sup>12</sup> *expulsus*, Corinthi<sup>13</sup> puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor<sup>14</sup> *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consūles creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*<sup>15</sup> rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa<sup>16</sup> virtus se sustentāre<sup>17</sup> potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*<sup>18</sup> auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.<sup>19</sup> 12. Sperne

<sup>1</sup> 379.<sup>6</sup> 578, I.<sup>14</sup> 362, 3.<sup>2</sup> 371.<sup>9</sup> 292.<sup>15</sup> 578, IV.<sup>3</sup> 165.<sup>10</sup> 578, II.<sup>16</sup> 452.<sup>4</sup> 570, 429.<sup>11</sup> 580.<sup>17</sup> 552, 1.<sup>5</sup> 414.<sup>12</sup> 425.<sup>18</sup> 581.<sup>6</sup> 429.<sup>13</sup> 421, II.<sup>19</sup> 221.<sup>7</sup> 163, 2.

voluptates; nocet *empta* dolore<sup>1</sup> voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenibus<sup>2</sup> se *defensuri*.<sup>3</sup> 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*<sup>3</sup> damus. 15. Lentulus attribuit urbem *inflammmandam* Cassio,<sup>4</sup> totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilinae.

---

## SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs*.—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

**98. ADVERBS.**—1. Sapientis<sup>5</sup> anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,<sup>6</sup> *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis<sup>7</sup> maxīmum<sup>8</sup> est periculum qui<sup>9</sup> *maxime* timent. 3. *Ut* secunda<sup>10</sup> *moderāte* tulimus,<sup>11</sup> *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortīter* ferre debēmus.

**99. CONJUNCTIONS.**—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica<sup>12</sup> *neque* opes<sup>13</sup> *neque* imperia *neque* voluptates in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio<sup>14</sup> *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipēre nolunt.<sup>15</sup> 6. Est philosōphi<sup>16</sup> habēre<sup>17</sup> non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte<sup>18</sup> est expetendum; *etēnīm* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

---

<sup>1</sup> 416.

<sup>7</sup> 387.

<sup>13</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 414.

<sup>8</sup> 165.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 578, V.

<sup>9</sup> 445.

<sup>15</sup> 293.

<sup>4</sup> 384, II.

<sup>10</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 401.

<sup>6</sup> 441.

<sup>11</sup> 292.

<sup>17</sup> 549.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III.

<sup>12</sup> 164.

<sup>18</sup> 414, 2.

## *P A R T S E C O N D.*

### L A T I N S E L E C T I O N S.

#### FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55–90, 99–115, 118, 120.

##### *The Kid and the Wolf.*

**100.** Hoedus, stans<sup>1</sup> in tecto domus,<sup>2</sup> lupo<sup>3</sup> praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,<sup>4</sup> “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus<sup>5</sup> et tempus homines<sup>6</sup> timidos audaces<sup>7</sup> reddit.<sup>8</sup>

##### *The Oxen.*

**101.** In eōdem prato pascebantur<sup>9</sup> tres<sup>10</sup> boves<sup>11</sup> in maxīmā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne<sup>12</sup> tunti erant. Sed dissidio<sup>13</sup> inter illos orto, singuli a feris<sup>14</sup> petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni sit<sup>15</sup> in concordiā.

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 61, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2

<sup>2</sup> 117, 1; 118, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 100, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 384.

<sup>8</sup> 463, I.

<sup>13</sup> 431.

<sup>4</sup> 297, II. 2.

<sup>9</sup> 468.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 141.

<sup>10</sup> 176.

<sup>15</sup> 525.

*The Woman and the Hen.*

**102.** Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae ei<sup>1</sup> quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri<sup>2</sup> coepit,<sup>3</sup> illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod<sup>4</sup> in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet.<sup>5</sup> Itāque dum majorib<sup>6</sup> divitiis<sup>7</sup> inhiābat, etiam minōres perdīdit.

*The Peasant and the Mouse.*

**103.** Mus<sup>8</sup> a rustīco deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus diḡitos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimitteret,<sup>9</sup> dicens: “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte<sup>10</sup> desperāre debeat,*<sup>11</sup> modo se defendēre velit.<sup>12</sup>

*The Fox and the Grapes.*

**104.** Vulpes<sup>13</sup> uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-siliit omnium virium<sup>14</sup> suārum contentiōne,<sup>15</sup> si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertus<sup>16</sup> tollērem.*”<sup>17</sup>

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.<sup>18</sup>

*The Wolf and the Crane.*

**105.** In faucib<sup>19</sup> lupi os inhaes̄erat. Mercēde<sup>20</sup> igitur condūcit gruein,<sup>21</sup> qui illud extrahat.<sup>22</sup> Hoc grus longitudine<sup>23</sup> colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

<sup>1</sup> 384, II.<sup>8</sup> 73, E. 1; 115, 1.<sup>15</sup> 414; 100, 3.<sup>2</sup> 221; 552.<sup>9</sup> 489; 494.<sup>26</sup> 578, III.<sup>3</sup> 297; 460, 2.<sup>10</sup> 73, E. 2; 115, 2.<sup>17</sup> 503; 503, 2.<sup>4</sup> 445, 6.<sup>11</sup> 500.<sup>18</sup> 500, 2.<sup>5</sup> 272, 3.<sup>12</sup> 505.<sup>19</sup> 416; 69, 1; 104, I.<sup>6</sup> 165; 153.<sup>13</sup> 36, 4; 109.<sup>20</sup> 73, E. 4; 36, 2.<sup>7</sup> 386.<sup>14</sup> 88, 3.<sup>21</sup> 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,<sup>1</sup> subridens lupus et dentibus<sup>2</sup> infrendens, “*Num tibi?*” inquit, “*parva merces<sup>3</sup> videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi fauci<sup>4</sup>bus extraxisti?*”

*The Trumpeter.*

**106.** Tubicen<sup>5</sup> ab hostibus captus, “*Ne<sup>6</sup> me,*” inquit, “*interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque<sup>6</sup> quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi<sup>7</sup> sis<sup>8</sup> imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*”

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos<sup>9</sup> esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum<sup>10</sup> irritent.<sup>11</sup>

*The Husbandman and his Sons.*

**107.** Agricōla senex, quum mortem<sup>12</sup> sibi<sup>13</sup> approximāre sentīret,<sup>14</sup> filios convocāvit, quos,<sup>15</sup> ut fiēri<sup>16</sup> solet, interdūm discordāre novērat,<sup>17</sup> et fascem virgulārum afferri<sup>18</sup> jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod<sup>19</sup> quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res<sup>20</sup> esset<sup>21</sup> concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

*The Mice.*

**108.** Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi<sup>22</sup> a fele cavērent. Multis aliis<sup>23</sup> propositis,

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>9</sup> 441; 545.

<sup>17</sup> 277.

<sup>2</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 559, 565.

<sup>18</sup> 292, 2; 551.

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>11</sup> 500, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 35, I.; 65.

<sup>12</sup> 76, 110.

<sup>20</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 538, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 386.

<sup>21</sup> 525.

<sup>6</sup> 587, I. 2.

<sup>14</sup> 518, II.

<sup>22</sup> 385, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 563; 399.

<sup>15</sup> 545.

<sup>23</sup> 431.

<sup>8</sup> 518, I.

<sup>16</sup> 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei<sup>1</sup> tintinnabulum annexetur; <sup>2</sup> sic enim ipsos<sup>3</sup> sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,<sup>4</sup> qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret,<sup>5</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo<sup>6</sup> plurimos<sup>7</sup> esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

*The Enemies.*

**109.** In eadem navi<sup>8</sup> vehebantur duo,<sup>9</sup> qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus<sup>9</sup> eorum in prorā, alter<sup>10</sup> in puppi<sup>11</sup> residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, utram<sup>10</sup> partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernātor, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*”<sup>12</sup>

*The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

**110.** Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.<sup>13</sup> Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam<sup>14</sup> rem<sup>15</sup> petere naturae<sup>16</sup> suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo<sup>17</sup> minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere velllet.<sup>18</sup> Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aerem ferretur.<sup>19</sup> Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.<sup>19</sup>

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultiā<sup>20</sup> suā.

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>8</sup> 87, III. 1; 106.

<sup>15</sup> 371.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 176; 441.

<sup>16</sup> 391.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>17</sup> 418.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 87, III.; 85, 3.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>5</sup> 525.

<sup>12</sup> 517.

<sup>19</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 566, II.

<sup>13</sup> 489.

<sup>20</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 165; 441.

<sup>14</sup> 545.

*The Lion.*

**111.** Societātem junxerant<sup>1</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā,<sup>2</sup> leo, “*Prima,*” ait,<sup>3</sup> “*mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae.* *Tollam et secundam,* quam merētur<sup>4</sup> *robur*<sup>5</sup> *meum.* *Tertiam vindicat sibi*<sup>6</sup> *egregius labor meus.* *Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit,*<sup>7</sup> *is*<sup>8</sup> *sciat,*<sup>9</sup> *se habitūrum me inimīcum sibi.”*<sup>10</sup> Quid facerent<sup>11</sup> imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?<sup>11</sup>

## ANECDOTES.

*Anaxagoras.*

**112.** Anaxagōram ferunt,<sup>12</sup> nuntiātā<sup>2</sup> morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”<sup>13</sup>

*Thales.*

**113.** Thales interrogātus, quid esset<sup>14</sup> Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio*<sup>15</sup> *et fine caret.*”

**114.** Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,<sup>16</sup> “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”<sup>17</sup> Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

**115.** Thales rogātus, quid maxime commūne esset hominib⁹,<sup>18</sup> “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

**116.** Quum Thales interrogarētur,<sup>19</sup> quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 463, II.<sup>8</sup> 451.<sup>15</sup> 419, III.<sup>2</sup> 431, 2, (1).<sup>9</sup> 487.<sup>16</sup> 163, 2.<sup>3</sup> 297, II.<sup>10</sup> 391.<sup>17</sup> 234, 2.<sup>4</sup> 221.<sup>11</sup> 485; 486, II.<sup>18</sup> 391.<sup>5</sup> 66, 5; 114.<sup>12</sup> 292.<sup>19</sup> 518, II.<sup>6</sup> 384, II.; 449, I.<sup>13</sup> 357, I.<sup>20</sup> 297.<sup>7</sup> 485.<sup>14</sup> 525.

*Socrates.*

**117.** Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentiūque ferrētur,<sup>1</sup> “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

**118.** Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>2</sup> *scire se<sup>3</sup> nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*<sup>4</sup> *reliquo hoc etiam nescire.*

*Scipio Africanus.*

**119.** Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antēquam in templo Jovis<sup>5</sup> precātus esset.<sup>6</sup>

**120.** Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem<sup>7</sup> in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,<sup>8</sup> quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.<sup>9</sup>

*Antigonus and the Cynic.*

**121.** Ab Antigōno Cynīcus quidam petiit<sup>10</sup> talentum. Respondit,<sup>11</sup> *plus<sup>12</sup> esse, quam quod<sup>13</sup> Cynīcus petere debēret.*<sup>14</sup> Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus<sup>12</sup> esse quam quod<sup>13</sup> regem decēret dare.*<sup>14</sup>

*Cicero.*

**122.** Cicēro Dolabellae<sup>15</sup> dicenti, se<sup>10</sup> triginta annos habēre,<sup>17</sup> “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

*The Lacedaemonians.*

**123.** Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante<sup>18</sup> per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur<sup>19</sup> prohibitūrum,<sup>20</sup> quaesiverunt, *num se esset<sup>21</sup> etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>8</sup> 471, II.

<sup>16</sup> 384.

<sup>2</sup> 469, II.

<sup>9</sup> 472.

<sup>16</sup> 545.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>10</sup> 234.

<sup>17</sup> 551, I.

<sup>4</sup> 531.

<sup>11</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 431, 2, (1).

<sup>5</sup> 66, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 165.

<sup>19</sup> 531.

<sup>6</sup> 523, II. 2.

<sup>13</sup> 371; 445, 6.

<sup>20</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 61, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 549.

<sup>21</sup> 525.

**124.** Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,<sup>1</sup> “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

**125.** Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum<sup>2</sup> dixisset,<sup>1</sup> “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”<sup>3</sup> inquit, “*prope illos.*”

**126.** E Lacedaemoniis<sup>4</sup> unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset<sup>1</sup> gloriāns, “*Solem*<sup>5</sup> prae jaculōrum multitudine<sup>6</sup> et sagittārum non vidēbitis,” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

**127.** Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,<sup>1</sup> quod claudus in pugnam iret,<sup>7</sup> “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare,<sup>8</sup> non fugēre est propositum.*”

*Solon.*

**128.** Solon quum interrogarētur,<sup>1</sup> cur nullum supplicium constituisset<sup>9</sup> in eum, qui parentem necasset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se id neminem factūrum<sup>11</sup> putasse.*<sup>12</sup>

*Theophrastus, the Philosopher.*

**129.** Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

*Theocrītus, the Poet.*

**130.** Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrīto<sup>13</sup> versus suos. Tum interrogābat,<sup>14</sup> quosnam maxime approbāret,<sup>9</sup> “*Quos<sup>15</sup> omisiſti,*” respondit.

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 61, 2; 100, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 396, III.

<sup>7</sup> 520, II.

<sup>12</sup> 234.

<sup>3</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 549.

<sup>13</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 398, 4, 2).

<sup>9</sup> 525; 481, II.

<sup>14</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 64; 112, E.

<sup>10</sup> 500, 2; 284.

<sup>15</sup> 445, 6.

*Cornelia.*

**131.** Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,<sup>1</sup> ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,<sup>2</sup> ipsi ostendēret,<sup>3</sup> traxit eam sermōne,<sup>4</sup> donec e scholā redirent<sup>5</sup> libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

*Themistocles.*

**132.** Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pollicerētur,<sup>6</sup> “*Obliviōnis,*”<sup>6</sup> inquit, “*mallem;*<sup>7</sup> nam me-mīni etiam, quae<sup>8</sup> nolo; *oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

**133.** Themistōcles quum consulerētur,<sup>9</sup> utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,<sup>9</sup> “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā<sup>10</sup> egeat,<sup>11</sup> quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

**134.** Themistōcles interroganti,<sup>12</sup> utrum Achilles<sup>13</sup> esse mallet,<sup>14</sup> an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne<sup>15</sup> te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem<sup>16</sup> renuntiāri, an praeco<sup>13</sup> esse, qui victōrum nomīna<sup>17</sup> proclāmat.*”

*Diogenes, the Cynic.*

**135.** Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum<sup>18</sup> profectus, quum vidēret<sup>3</sup> magnificas<sup>19</sup> portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,<sup>20</sup> ne urbs egrederētur.<sup>20</sup>

363.

<sup>8</sup> 445, 6.<sup>16</sup> 346, II. 1, 1); 485.<sup>2</sup> 163, 1.<sup>9</sup> 525: 526, II. 1.<sup>16</sup> 546.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>10</sup> 419, III.<sup>17</sup> 65; 113.<sup>4</sup> 414, 4.<sup>11</sup> 501, I.<sup>18</sup> 379.<sup>5</sup> 295, 3; 522, II.<sup>12</sup> 575; 384.<sup>19</sup> 164.<sup>6</sup> 397, 1, (3).<sup>13</sup> 547, 1.<sup>20</sup> 489.<sup>7</sup> 485, 486, 3.<sup>14</sup> 525.

*Thrasybulus.*

**136.** Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitātem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset:<sup>1</sup> “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,<sup>2</sup> ut quantas ipse patriae debo gratias, tantas ei videar<sup>3</sup> retulisse.*”

*Xerxes.*

**137.** Xerxes refertus donis<sup>4</sup> fortūnae, non equitātu,<sup>5</sup> non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere<sup>6</sup> auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset<sup>7</sup> novam voluptātem.

*Metellus Pius.*

**138.** Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens<sup>8</sup> interrogatus, quid postero die<sup>9</sup> factūrus esset?<sup>10</sup> “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id<sup>11</sup> elōqui posset, comburērem.*”<sup>12</sup>

*Publius Rutilius Rufus.*

**139.** Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cuiusdam injustae rogatiōni<sup>13</sup> resistēret,<sup>1</sup> atque is per summam<sup>14</sup> indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi<sup>15</sup> opus est amicitiā<sup>15</sup> tuā, si, quod<sup>16</sup> rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sum?*”

*Philip.*

**140.** Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>7</sup> 500, 2.<sup>12</sup> 510, 1.<sup>2</sup> 487.<sup>8</sup> 578, I.<sup>13</sup> 385.<sup>3</sup> 492, 1; 549, 4.<sup>9</sup> 426.<sup>14</sup> 163, 3.<sup>4</sup> 419, III.<sup>10</sup> 545.<sup>15</sup> 419, 3.<sup>5</sup> 419, IV.<sup>11</sup> 371.<sup>16</sup> 445, 6.<sup>6</sup> 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,<sup>1</sup> damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco*.”

*Titus.*

**141.** Titus amor et deliciae generis humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto<sup>2</sup> die<sup>3</sup> praestitisset,<sup>4</sup> memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdīdi*.”

*Xenophon.*

**142.** Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,<sup>1</sup> filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse<sup>5</sup> cognōvit. Corōnam depositū, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,<sup>6</sup> corōnam capiti<sup>7</sup> reposuit, numīna testātus, se<sup>8</sup> majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

*Diagoras, the Rhodian.*

**143.** Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in Iudis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,<sup>1</sup> tanto affectus est gaudio,<sup>2</sup> ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,<sup>3</sup> in fliōrum manībus<sup>11</sup> anīmām reddēret.<sup>12</sup>

*Euripides, the Tragic Poet.*

**144.** Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.<sup>13</sup> Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componere solēre,<sup>14</sup> ut popūlum docēret,<sup>15</sup> non ut a popūlo disceret.

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 118, 1, (1).

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>7</sup> 384, II.

<sup>12</sup> 494.

<sup>3</sup> 426.

<sup>8</sup> 545.

<sup>13</sup> 492, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 554, IV.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>14</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 551, I.

<sup>10</sup> 431; 431, 2, (1).

<sup>15</sup> 491.

*Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.*

**145.** Tiberius praesidi<sup>b</sup>bus<sup>1</sup> onerandas tribūto<sup>2</sup> provincias<sup>3</sup> suadentib<sup>4</sup>bus rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris<sup>5</sup> est, tondēre<sup>6</sup> pecus, non deglubēre.*”

**146.** Tiberius, Iliensium legātis<sup>7</sup> paulo<sup>8</sup> serius<sup>9</sup> de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irrīdens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem<sup>10</sup> eōrum dolēre, quod egregium civem Hectōrem<sup>11</sup> amisissent.<sup>12</sup>* Effluxērant autem tum plus quam mille<sup>13</sup> anni a morte Hectōris.

*Simonides.*

**147.** Quum de Simonide<sup>14</sup> quaesivisset<sup>15</sup> tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset<sup>16</sup> Deus; deliberandi<sup>17</sup> sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem<sup>18</sup> ex eo postridie quaerēret,<sup>15</sup> biduum petīvit. Quum saepius duplicāret numērum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requirēret, cur ita facēret<sup>16</sup>; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto<sup>19</sup> diutius considēro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*”

<sup>1</sup> 70, 2; 384.

<sup>8</sup> 418.

<sup>14</sup> 374, 3, 4).

<sup>2</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>9</sup> 444, 1 & 4.

<sup>15</sup> 518, II.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>10</sup> 138, 1; 371, 3, 1).

<sup>16</sup> 525.

<sup>4</sup> 577.

<sup>11</sup> 363.

<sup>17</sup> 563.

<sup>5</sup> 401.

<sup>12</sup> 531.

<sup>18</sup> 371.

<sup>6</sup> 549.

<sup>13</sup> 178.

<sup>19</sup> 418.

<sup>7</sup> 431, 2, (1).

# ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

## PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

*Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.*

**148.** Antiquissimis<sup>1</sup> temporibus<sup>2</sup> Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.<sup>3</sup> Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam<sup>4</sup> appellavit. Hic Itālos primus<sup>5</sup> agricultūram<sup>6</sup> docuit.<sup>7</sup>

**149.** Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus<sup>8</sup> ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,<sup>9</sup> aufūgit,<sup>10</sup> et in Italiam pervenit.<sup>10</sup> Ibi Latīnus rex ei<sup>11</sup> benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.<sup>9</sup> Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis<sup>12</sup> Lavinium appellavit.

*Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.*

**150.** Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

<sup>1</sup> 444, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 254.

<sup>2</sup> 426.

<sup>6</sup> 374.

<sup>10</sup> 253.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 247, II.

<sup>11</sup> 384, II.

<sup>4</sup> 373.

<sup>8</sup> 385.

<sup>12</sup> 81, 2.

transtulit,<sup>1</sup> urbemque condidit in monte<sup>2</sup> Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est<sup>3</sup> Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,<sup>4</sup> Albae<sup>5</sup> regnaverunt.

**151.** Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,<sup>6</sup> Numinorem et Amulum. Horum minor<sup>7</sup> natu,<sup>8</sup> Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,<sup>9</sup> an bona,<sup>10</sup> quae pater reliquisset.<sup>11</sup> Numitor paterna bona praetulit;<sup>1</sup> Amulius regnum obtinuit.

*Birth of Romulus and Remus.*

**152.** Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,<sup>12</sup> Numinoris filium per insidias interemit,<sup>13</sup> et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.<sup>13</sup> Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro<sup>14</sup> nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.<sup>15</sup> Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,<sup>16</sup> matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim<sup>17</sup> abjeci jussit.<sup>18</sup>

**153.** Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effudierat,<sup>6</sup> et, quum puéri in vado essent positi,<sup>19</sup> aqua refluxens<sup>20</sup> eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,<sup>21</sup> eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod<sup>22</sup> videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,<sup>1</sup> et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos<sup>23</sup> dedit.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 525.

<sup>17</sup> 85, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>18</sup> 269.

<sup>3</sup> 282.

<sup>11</sup> 527.

<sup>19</sup> 518, I.

<sup>4</sup> 580.

<sup>12</sup> 491.

<sup>20</sup> 578, II.

<sup>5</sup> 421, II.

<sup>13</sup> 253, 1.

<sup>21</sup> 254, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 253, 2

<sup>14</sup> 385, 2.

<sup>22</sup> 453.

<sup>7</sup> 165.

<sup>15</sup> 254; 254, 2.

<sup>23</sup> 578, V.

<sup>8</sup> 429

<sup>16</sup> 518, II.

*Rome founded, 753 B.C.*

**154.** Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegērunt.<sup>1</sup> Quum adolevissent,<sup>2</sup> et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisse,<sup>3</sup> Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus<sup>4</sup> circumdarētur,<sup>2</sup> Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irīdens moenia transiliēbat.

*Seizure of the Sabine Women.*

**155.** Romulus, ut civium numērum augēret,<sup>5</sup> asylum patēfēcit,<sup>6</sup> ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novae urbis cibis<sup>7</sup> conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi<sup>8</sup> ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,<sup>2</sup> Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes<sup>9</sup> virgīnes rapuērunt.

**156.** Populi illi, quorum virgīnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae<sup>10</sup> appropinquārent,<sup>2</sup> forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,<sup>11</sup> eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.<sup>12</sup> Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,<sup>11</sup> quod<sup>13</sup> in sinistris manībus<sup>14</sup> gerērent,<sup>15</sup> annūlos aureos et armillas signifi- cans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manībus gerēbant.

<sup>1</sup> 253; 253, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 279.

<sup>11</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 254, 280.

<sup>3</sup> 525.

<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>4</sup> 131, 1; 414.

<sup>9</sup> 578, I.

<sup>14</sup> 118, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 269; 491.

<sup>10</sup> 386.

<sup>15</sup> 527.

*The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.*

**157.** Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā<sup>1</sup> caede raptae<sup>2</sup> processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.<sup>3</sup> Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

**158.** Postea civitātem descripsit.<sup>4</sup> Centum senatōres legit,<sup>5</sup> eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominībus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,<sup>6</sup> inter tempestātem ortam<sup>7</sup> repente oculis<sup>8</sup> homīnum subductus est. Hinc alii<sup>9</sup> eum a senatorībus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum<sup>10</sup> esse existimavērunt.

### *Numa Pompilius.*

**159.** Post Romuli mortem unīus anni interregnū fuit. Quo elapso,<sup>11</sup> Numa Pompilius Curībus,<sup>12</sup> urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati<sup>8</sup> profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra pluriōma instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores mollīret.<sup>13</sup> Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,<sup>14</sup> quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

<sup>1</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 575.

<sup>7</sup> 577.

<sup>12</sup> 421, II.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 386.

<sup>13</sup> 491.

<sup>4</sup> 248, I. 3.

<sup>9</sup> 459.

<sup>14</sup> 248, I. 2, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 253.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

*Tullus Hostilius.*

**160.** Numae<sup>1</sup> successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortē et strenuum virum praestiterat.<sup>2</sup> Rex<sup>3</sup> creatus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminorum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis<sup>4</sup> regnasset,<sup>5</sup> fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.<sup>6</sup>

*Ancus Marcius.*

**161.** Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitāte et religiōne avo<sup>7</sup> similis, Latīnos bello domuit,<sup>8</sup> urbem ampliavit, et nova ei<sup>9</sup> moenia circumdedit. Carcērem primus<sup>10</sup> aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.<sup>11</sup>

*Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.*

**162.** Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romanū profectus<sup>13</sup> erat.

**163.** Quum Romae<sup>14</sup> commorarētur,<sup>5</sup> Anci regis familiaritatēm consecūtus est, qui eum filiorum suōrum tutōrem<sup>16</sup> reliquit. Sed is pupillis<sup>1</sup> regnum intercēpit. Senatorib⁹, quos Rōmulus creavērat, centum alios ad-

<sup>1</sup> 386.<sup>6</sup> 269.<sup>11</sup> 295, 3.<sup>2</sup> 264, 2.<sup>7</sup> 391.<sup>12</sup> 379.<sup>3</sup> 362, 3.<sup>8</sup> 252.<sup>13</sup> 282.<sup>4</sup> 378, 1.<sup>9</sup> 384, II. 1.<sup>14</sup> 421, II.<sup>5</sup> 518, II.<sup>10</sup> 412, 1.<sup>15</sup> 373.

didit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus<sup>1</sup> ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus<sup>2</sup> triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit;<sup>3</sup> Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios,<sup>4</sup> quibus<sup>5</sup> regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

*Servius Tullius.*

**164.** Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,<sup>6</sup> rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

**165.** Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiore<sup>7</sup> parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus acceptisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convaluisset,*<sup>8</sup> *Servio Tullio obediret.*<sup>9</sup> Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.<sup>10</sup> Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

**166.** Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui<sup>1</sup> Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum<sup>11</sup> rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,<sup>12</sup> carpentum agere jussit.

*Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.*

**167.** Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus<sup>13</sup> meruit. Bello<sup>14</sup> tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 379, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 577.

<sup>3</sup> 253, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 414, 5, 1).

<sup>9</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 429.

<sup>5</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 248, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.<sup>1</sup> Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,<sup>2</sup> urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

**168.** Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,<sup>3</sup> populōque persuasērunt,<sup>4</sup> ut ei portas urbis claudēret.<sup>5</sup> Exercitus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

## PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,  
264 B. C.

*Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.*

**169.** Tarquinio expulso,<sup>6</sup> consūles coepēre<sup>7</sup> pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,<sup>8</sup> alter eum coērcēret.<sup>9</sup> Annūm iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.<sup>10</sup> Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regib⁹, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus<sup>11</sup> libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno<sup>12</sup> paulo post dignitas sublāta est.<sup>13</sup> Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.<sup>14</sup> Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Pūbli-cōla consul factus est.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 386.

<sup>2</sup> 468.

<sup>7</sup> 235, 297.

<sup>12</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 234.

<sup>8</sup> 509.

<sup>13</sup> 492.

<sup>4</sup> 252.

<sup>9</sup> 491.

<sup>14</sup> 294.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 163, 1.

**170.** Commōvit<sup>1</sup> bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invīcēm occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.<sup>2</sup> Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.<sup>3</sup> Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam<sup>4</sup> sibi<sup>5</sup> fecit; quum morbo extinctus esset,<sup>6</sup> Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.<sup>7</sup> Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

*War with Porsena, 508 B. C.*

**171.** Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,<sup>8</sup> Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.<sup>9</sup> In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohībuit, donec pons<sup>10</sup> a tergo ruptus esset.<sup>11</sup> Tum se cum armis in Tibērim<sup>12</sup> conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

**172.** Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevoła, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,<sup>13</sup> ut regem occidēret.<sup>14</sup> At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis<sup>15</sup> terrēret,<sup>16</sup> dextrām arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.<sup>17</sup> Hoc faciñus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit<sup>18</sup> incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,<sup>19</sup> *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*<sup>20</sup> Hac re territus Porsēna

<sup>1</sup> 252, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 492.

<sup>2</sup> 248, I. 2.

<sup>8</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 580.

<sup>3</sup> 373.

<sup>9</sup> 110, 1.

<sup>15</sup> 518, II.

<sup>4</sup> 384.

<sup>10</sup> 522, II.

<sup>16</sup> 248, I. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 85, 1.

<sup>17</sup> 297, II.

<sup>6</sup> 248, I. 4.

<sup>12</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum<sup>1</sup> se contulit, ibique privātus consenuit.<sup>2</sup>

*Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.*

**173.** Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,<sup>3</sup> populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus quod tributis et militiam a senatu exhausturētur.<sup>4</sup> Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Anicentem<sup>5</sup> amnem<sup>6</sup> secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliaret.<sup>7</sup> Hic iis inter alia fabulam narravit de ventre et membris humani corporis; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.<sup>8</sup> Tum primum tribuni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.<sup>9</sup>

*Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.*

**174.** Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscorum Coriolis, quam bello cepérat, plebi invīsus<sup>10</sup> fieri coepit. Quare urbe<sup>11</sup> expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanorum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux<sup>12</sup> exercitus factus Romanos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suorum legationibus fleti poterat, ut patriae<sup>13</sup> parcere. Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venerunt;<sup>14</sup> quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removere. Quo facto<sup>15</sup> a Volscis ut proditor occisus<sup>16</sup> esse dicitur.

<sup>1</sup> 379.

<sup>6</sup> 106, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 281, I. 1.

<sup>7</sup> 500.

<sup>12</sup> 385.

<sup>3</sup> 580.

<sup>8</sup> 494.

<sup>13</sup> 463, II.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>9</sup> 547, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>5</sup> 61, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 425.

*The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.*

**175.** Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,<sup>1</sup> familia Fabiōrum sola<sup>2</sup> hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti<sup>3</sup> sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce<sup>4</sup> Fabio consule.<sup>5</sup> Quum saepe hostes vicissent,<sup>1</sup> apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo<sup>6</sup> usi eos in insidias pellexisserent, in proelio exorto<sup>7</sup> omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibalem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitavit.

*Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.*

**176.** Galli Senones ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame<sup>8</sup> laborabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro<sup>9</sup> emerent,<sup>10</sup> quum Camillus cum manū militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

*Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.*

**177.** Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario<sup>11</sup> trans Aniēnum fluvium consererant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine<sup>12</sup> fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. Titus Manlius,

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 363.

<sup>9</sup> 416.

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>6</sup> 419, I.

<sup>10</sup> 494.

<sup>3</sup> 282.

<sup>7</sup> 577.

<sup>11</sup> 422, 1, 2).

<sup>4</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque<sup>1</sup> aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.<sup>2</sup>

*Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.*

**178.** Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt<sup>3</sup> cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui<sup>4</sup> quum negotiī cūjusdam causā Romam redīret,<sup>5</sup> praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.<sup>6</sup> Sed ille occasiōnem nactus<sup>7</sup> felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitīs<sup>8</sup> damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,<sup>9</sup> et ingenti favōre<sup>10</sup> milītum et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta<sup>11</sup> est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.<sup>12</sup>

*The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.*

**179.** Duōbus annis<sup>13</sup> post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit<sup>14</sup> in angustias, unde sese expedīre non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum<sup>15</sup> putāret.<sup>16</sup> Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

<sup>1</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>7</sup> 282.

<sup>12</sup> 494.

<sup>2</sup> 332, I. 2).

<sup>8</sup> 410, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 418.

<sup>3</sup> 248, I. 5.

<sup>9</sup> 253.

<sup>14</sup> 273, I. 2.

<sup>4</sup> 453.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>15</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4; 525.

<sup>6</sup> 492, 2.

*Romanōrum vires frangerentur,<sup>1</sup> aut omnes dimittos,* ut *beneficio obligarentur.* Pontius utrumque<sup>2</sup> consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

*War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.*

**180.** Devictis Samnitibus,<sup>3</sup> Tarentīnis bellum indicatum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.<sup>4</sup> Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.<sup>5</sup> Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,<sup>6</sup> jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent<sup>1</sup> Pyrrho, quaecunque<sup>7</sup> a Romānis agerentur.<sup>8</sup>

**181.** Pugnā commissā,<sup>9</sup> Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo<sup>9</sup> honōre<sup>10</sup> tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfici erant, omnes adversis vulnerib⁹ et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,<sup>6</sup> tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talib⁹ viris<sup>11</sup> brevi orbem<sup>12</sup> terrārum subigērem.*”<sup>11</sup>

**182.** Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste<sup>13</sup> venit, milliarīo<sup>14</sup> ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,<sup>15</sup> qui cum consūle sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 503, 2, 2); 510.

<sup>2</sup> 149, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>12</sup> 106, 2

<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (1).

<sup>8</sup> 527.

<sup>13</sup> 379, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 254; 280.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 396, II.

redimendis<sup>1</sup> missi<sup>2</sup> honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captīvos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promittēret,<sup>3</sup> si ad se transīret;<sup>4</sup> sed a Fabricio contemptus<sup>5</sup> est.

**183.** Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratiōne tenerētur,<sup>6</sup> legātum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem petēret<sup>7</sup> eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavērat, retinēret.<sup>8</sup> Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italīa recessisset.<sup>9</sup> Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*<sup>11</sup>

**184.** In altēro proelio Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisūrum,<sup>12</sup> si munus sibi darētur.<sup>13</sup> Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūci jussit ad domīnum. Tunc rex admirātus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestatē, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,<sup>14</sup> a Tarento recessit.

<sup>1</sup> 566, II.; 580.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>10</sup> 525.

<sup>2</sup> 577.

<sup>7</sup> 500, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 542, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 494.

<sup>8</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 509.

<sup>9</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 279.

<sup>5</sup> 275, 1.

### PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

### *First Punic War, 264 B. C.*

**185.** Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecriunt,<sup>1</sup> regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,<sup>2</sup> mari<sup>3</sup> dimicaverunt. Duillus Carthaginienses vicit,<sup>4</sup> triginta naves occupavit, quattuordēcim mersit,<sup>5</sup> septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

*First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B.C.*

**186.** Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navāli superatus est ; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit ; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,<sup>6</sup> Poenos in pluribus<sup>7</sup> proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim<sup>8</sup> hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitātes in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt.<sup>9</sup> Quam<sup>10</sup> quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet<sup>11</sup> nisi durissimis conditionib⁹, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

<sup>1</sup> 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).

<sup>6</sup> 248, I. 1, foot-note.

252, 4; 234.

2 431

6 518, II.

10 453

3 422, 1.

7 165, 1.

11 518.

253

8 85, 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

**187.** Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit.<sup>1</sup> Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,<sup>2</sup> Regūlum rogavérunt, ut Romam proficiseretur,<sup>3</sup> et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse<sup>4</sup> Romānum esse ex illā die, quā<sup>5</sup> in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.*<sup>6</sup> Tum Romānis suasit,<sup>7</sup> ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:<sup>8</sup> *illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:*<sup>9</sup> tanti<sup>10</sup> non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,<sup>6</sup> redderentur.<sup>11</sup> Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.<sup>12</sup>

*End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.*

**188.** Tandem, Caio Luatio Catōlo, Aulo Postumio consulib⁹, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnū proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,<sup>13</sup> triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginenses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta<sup>14</sup> est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,<sup>15</sup> Sardiniā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italianam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permiserunt.

<sup>1</sup> 270.

<sup>6</sup> 531.

<sup>11</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 269.

<sup>12</sup> 275, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2; 374, 4.

<sup>8</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 273, III. mergo.

<sup>4</sup> 284.

<sup>9</sup> 530, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 273, II.

<sup>5</sup> 426.

<sup>10</sup> 402, 1.

<sup>15</sup> 434, 1.

*Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.*

**189.** Paulo<sup>1</sup> post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater<sup>2</sup> Hamilcar novem annos<sup>3</sup> natum aris<sup>4</sup> admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.<sup>5</sup> Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romānis<sup>6</sup> amīcam, oppugnare aggressus est.<sup>7</sup> Huic Romāni per legatos denuntiavērunt, ut bello<sup>8</sup> abstinēret.<sup>9</sup> Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,<sup>10</sup> Romāni Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarētur<sup>5</sup> Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.<sup>11</sup> Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

*Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.*

**190.** Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniā relicto,<sup>12</sup> Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxērunt. Primus<sup>13</sup> ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,<sup>12</sup> in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.<sup>14</sup> Multi populi se Hannibali dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 418.

<sup>6</sup> 391.

<sup>11</sup> 492.

<sup>2</sup> 447.

<sup>7</sup> 282, gradior.

<sup>12</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>3</sup> 378.

<sup>8</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 386.

<sup>9</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 467, III.

<sup>5</sup> 491.

<sup>10</sup> 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

**191.** Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae<sup>1</sup> impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;<sup>2</sup> militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod<sup>3</sup> nunquam ante factum,<sup>4</sup> manumissi et milites facti sunt.

**192.** Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romānis<sup>5</sup> paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.<sup>6</sup> Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;<sup>7</sup> responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*<sup>8</sup> Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus<sup>9</sup> equitum Romanorum et senatōrum detraxerat.<sup>10</sup> Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat<sup>11</sup> cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,<sup>12</sup> perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

**193.** In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.<sup>13</sup> Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

<sup>1</sup> 399, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 248, I. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 460, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 492.

<sup>10</sup> 269.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 7.

<sup>7</sup> 500, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 467, III.

<sup>4</sup> 385.

<sup>8</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam<sup>1</sup> misit. Laevīnus in Macedonia cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus<sup>2</sup> Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,<sup>3</sup> cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

**194.** Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle imperfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.<sup>4</sup> Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,<sup>5</sup> auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,<sup>6</sup> quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,<sup>7</sup> quos ab Hispānis accepērunt. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno anīmo<sup>8</sup> transiērunt.

**195.** Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannībal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Afrīcam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercītum delet.<sup>9</sup> Secundo proelio undēcim millia homīnum occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā<sup>10</sup> re audītā,<sup>3</sup> omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginiensib⁹ in Afrīcam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

<sup>1</sup> 379.

<sup>5</sup> 577.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 282.

<sup>6</sup> 426.

<sup>9</sup> 266, I.

<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>7</sup> 70, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 166.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.*

**196.** Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,<sup>1</sup> ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam<sup>2</sup> coepērat.

*War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.*

**197.** Finīto Punīco bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

*War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.*

**198.** Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui<sup>3</sup> Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionib⁹, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.<sup>4</sup> Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuērat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,<sup>5</sup> cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatæ magnitudinis;<sup>6</sup> nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>3</sup> 453.

<sup>5</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>2</sup> 427, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphāvit magnificētissimē<sup>1</sup> in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre<sup>2</sup> adstantibus. Ante currum inter captīvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

*Third Punic War, 149 B. C.*

**199.** Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consūles in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,<sup>3</sup> Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus<sup>4</sup> in Africā militābat.

**200.** Quum jam magnum esset<sup>5</sup> Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Rōmāni in Africam trajecērant, cōsul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civībus acerrime<sup>6</sup> defensam<sup>7</sup> cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddīdit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingenteſimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris<sup>8</sup> accēpit.

<sup>1</sup> 305; 164.

<sup>4</sup> 363.

<sup>7</sup> 578, IV.

<sup>2</sup> 422, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>8</sup> 168, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 414, 5, 1).

<sup>6</sup> 305; 163, 1.

## PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

*Numantia taken, 133 B. C.*

**201.** Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus<sup>1</sup> ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit<sup>2</sup> infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;<sup>3</sup> tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam<sup>4</sup> provinciam in fidem accēpit.

*Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.*

**202.** Anno urbis condītae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridatīcum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,<sup>5</sup> Marius ei<sup>6</sup> hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionib⁹ suis in Italīa morabātur,<sup>7</sup> cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quium<sup>8</sup> interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae uteunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

<sup>1</sup> 460, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>7</sup> 468.

<sup>2</sup> 463, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>8</sup> 587, I. 5.

<sup>3</sup> 260, 1, 1).

<sup>6</sup> 386, 2.

Romānis pet̄eret,<sup>1</sup> et Asiā, quam invas̄erat, relictā, regni sui finībus<sup>2</sup> contentus esset.

*Civil War, continued.*

**203.** Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,<sup>3</sup> Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulib⁹,<sup>4</sup> bellum in Italīā reparārunt,<sup>5</sup> et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptisērunt; ipsīus Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.<sup>6</sup> Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.<sup>7</sup> Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,<sup>8</sup> mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede<sup>9</sup> et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,<sup>10</sup> qui se dedidērant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscriptisit.<sup>11</sup> Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.<sup>12</sup>

*War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.*

**204.** Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italīā bellum commōtum<sup>13</sup> est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducib⁹ Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatoriō, qui Capuae<sup>14</sup> erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

<sup>1</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 280; 254, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 248, I. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>7</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 270.

<sup>3</sup> 467, 4.

<sup>8</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>13</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>4</sup> 398, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 441.

<sup>14</sup> 421, II.

<sup>5</sup> 234.

<sup>10</sup> 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.<sup>1</sup> Nam contraxērunt<sup>2</sup> exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsūle, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno<sup>3</sup> huic bello finis est impositus.

*Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.*

**205.** Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,<sup>4</sup> toto orbe<sup>5</sup> terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.<sup>6</sup> Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei delātum<sup>7</sup> bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo<sup>8</sup> suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occīsis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit<sup>9</sup> cum uxōre et duōbus comitibus,<sup>10</sup> neque<sup>11</sup> multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,<sup>12</sup> venēnum hausit.<sup>13</sup> Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis<sup>14</sup> sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

*Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.*

**206.** Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

<sup>1</sup> 270.

<sup>6</sup> 491.

<sup>11</sup> 587, I. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 273, I.

<sup>7</sup> 292, 2; 460, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 279, ago.

<sup>3</sup> 426.

<sup>8</sup> 453; 431, 2, (3).

<sup>13</sup> 284, II.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>9</sup> 279.

<sup>14</sup> 378, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 70.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocāvit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte<sup>1</sup> regni eum multāvit et grandi pecunia. Tūm alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro,<sup>2</sup> Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae<sup>3</sup> civitatem, libertate<sup>2</sup> donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.<sup>4</sup> Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim millibus Judaeōrum occīsis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His<sup>5</sup> gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

*Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.*

**207.** Marco Tullio Cicerōne<sup>6</sup> oratōre et Caio António consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā<sup>7</sup> sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam<sup>8</sup> patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe<sup>9</sup> expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio vinctus est et interfectus.

*Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.*

**208.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,<sup>10</sup> semper vincendo<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 425, 2, 2).

<sup>6</sup> 414.

<sup>9</sup> 425.

<sup>2</sup> 384, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>10</sup> 518, II.

<sup>3</sup> 391.

<sup>7</sup> 580.

<sup>11</sup> 566, I.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>8</sup> 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britannīcum processit.<sup>1</sup> Domuit<sup>2</sup> autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,<sup>3</sup> quibus<sup>4</sup> ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitum<sup>5</sup> erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

*Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.*

**209.** Bellum civile successit,<sup>1</sup> quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere altērum consulātum; quem<sup>6</sup> quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,<sup>7</sup> contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimōno, ubi milites congregātos<sup>8</sup> habēbat, infesto exercitu<sup>9</sup> Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,<sup>10</sup> et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.*  
—*Death of Pompey.*

**210.** Inde Hispanias petiit,<sup>11</sup> ibīque Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit<sup>12</sup> tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;<sup>13</sup> dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Pharsālum ingentībus utrimque copiis<sup>14</sup> com-

<sup>1</sup> 248, I. 2.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>6</sup> 453.

<sup>11</sup> 234.

<sup>2</sup> 262.

<sup>7</sup> 518.

<sup>12</sup> 273, III.

<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 388, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 293.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>14</sup> 414.

<sup>5</sup> 575.

<sup>10</sup> 463, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducib⁹ convenērant. Pugnātum est<sup>2</sup> ingenti contentiōne,<sup>3</sup> victusque ad postrēnum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriām petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor<sup>4</sup> a se-nātu datus fuērat, accipēret<sup>5</sup> auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,<sup>6</sup> occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo<sup>7</sup> conspecto, Caesar lacrīmas fudisse<sup>8</sup> dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam<sup>9</sup> sui.

*Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.*

**211.** Quum ad Alexandriām venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum<sup>10</sup> est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum loricā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā<sup>11</sup> potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.<sup>12</sup> Tum inde profectus<sup>6</sup> Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque<sup>13</sup> civilibus toto terrārum orbe<sup>14</sup> compositis, Romanam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius<sup>15</sup> agēre coepisset,<sup>16</sup> conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatori⁹bus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos<sup>17</sup> Bruti duo ex genere illīus Bruti, qui, regi⁹bus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulnerib⁹ fossus est.

<sup>1</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>7</sup> 453; 431, 2, (3).

<sup>13</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>2</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 279.

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>3</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 583, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 444, 1 & 4.

<sup>4</sup> 362.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>16</sup> 297.

<sup>5</sup> 491.

<sup>11</sup> 419.

<sup>17</sup> 575; 262, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 282.

<sup>12</sup> 264.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—Death of Cicero.*

**212.** Interfecto Caesare, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesaris percussoribus,<sup>1</sup> Antonius consul a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis<sup>2</sup> judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amissso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari<sup>3</sup> magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,<sup>4</sup> ut sibi, juvени viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.<sup>5</sup> Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscriptis. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.<sup>6</sup>

*Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.*

**213.** Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.<sup>7</sup> Profecti<sup>8</sup> contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.<sup>9</sup> Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periret<sup>10</sup> tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepserat, victam<sup>11</sup> interfecerunt. Tum vitori rem publicam ita inter se divisérunt,<sup>12</sup> ut Octavia-

<sup>1</sup> 385.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 463, II.

<sup>2</sup> 362.

<sup>6</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 390, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 270.

<sup>11</sup> 579.

<sup>4</sup> 269, torqueo.

<sup>8</sup> 439.

<sup>12</sup> 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :<sup>1</sup> Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accip̄eret.

*Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.*

**214.** Paulo<sup>2</sup> post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cae-sāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliebri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui<sup>3</sup> locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustūm transīrent,<sup>4</sup> se ipse interēmit.<sup>5</sup> Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta<sup>6</sup> est. Ita bellis toto orbe<sup>7</sup> confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romanū rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis<sup>8</sup> cum Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

<sup>1</sup> 494.

<sup>4</sup> 518.

<sup>7</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 418.

<sup>5</sup> 279, emo.

<sup>8</sup> 378, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>6</sup> 275, stinguo.

# G R E C I A N H I S T O R Y.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

## PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

*Dariūs invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.*

**215.** Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Dariūs Scythiam bellum intulit,<sup>1</sup> et armatis septingentis millibus<sup>2</sup> hominum Scythiam<sup>3</sup> ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatē non facerent,<sup>4</sup> metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,<sup>5</sup> amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,<sup>6</sup> hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret<sup>7</sup> in suam potestatē, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim<sup>8</sup> praefēcit et Artaphernen;<sup>9</sup> hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

*Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.*

**216.** Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 422, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>8</sup> 85, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus<sup>1</sup> auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille<sup>2</sup> misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatōrum complēta sunt: quae<sup>3</sup> manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditatē. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque<sup>4</sup> idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numero<sup>5</sup> copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equītum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto<sup>6</sup> plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decuplicem numerum hostium profligārint;<sup>7</sup> adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilis; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

*Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.*

**217.** Quum Darīus, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,<sup>8</sup> filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam<sup>9</sup> cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium<sup>10</sup> longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium pedītum, equītum quadringentorum millium fuērunt. Cujus<sup>11</sup> de adventu quium fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,<sup>12</sup> propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,<sup>13</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>14</sup> de rebus suis.

<sup>1</sup> 390.

<sup>6</sup> 418.

<sup>11</sup> 453.

<sup>2</sup> 178.

<sup>7</sup> 234; 482, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>8</sup> 518.

<sup>13</sup> 569.

<sup>4</sup> 422, 1, 2).

<sup>9</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>14</sup> 525.

<sup>5</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>10</sup> 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.<sup>1</sup> Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:<sup>2</sup> eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,<sup>3</sup> partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,<sup>4</sup> ac sacra procuranda<sup>5</sup> tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

*Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.*

**218.** Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari<sup>6</sup> magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti<sup>7</sup> cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,<sup>8</sup> longiusque barbāros progrederi non paterentur. Hi vim<sup>9</sup> hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt.<sup>10</sup> At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,<sup>11</sup> in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:<sup>12</sup> angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur.<sup>13</sup> Hinc etsi pari proelio<sup>14</sup> discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi<sup>15</sup> manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversiorum Euboeam superasset,<sup>16</sup> anticipati premerentur<sup>17</sup> periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,<sup>18</sup> et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituissent.

<sup>1</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 575.

<sup>13</sup> 491.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 500, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 93, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 85, 2; 88, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 429.

<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 509.

<sup>5</sup> 578, V.

<sup>11</sup> 897, 2.

<sup>17</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 549.

<sup>12</sup> 248, I. 1

<sup>18</sup> 495, 2.

*Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.*

**219.** At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,<sup>1</sup> idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi<sup>2</sup> hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,<sup>3</sup> moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restītit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse<sup>4</sup> aiēbat,<sup>5</sup> dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae<sup>6</sup> imperii praeērat, fore<sup>7</sup> affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,<sup>8</sup> movēret,<sup>9</sup> noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,<sup>10</sup> ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui si discessissent, majore cum labore, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum, quum singulos consectāri cogerētur; quos si statim aggredierētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.<sup>14</sup> Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi<sup>15</sup> loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari<sup>16</sup> conflīxit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicāri non potuērit.<sup>17</sup> Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

*Xerxes flies back into Asia.*

**220.** Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his<sup>18</sup> opprimēre

<sup>1</sup> 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 297, III. 2.

<sup>13</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 165, 441.

<sup>8</sup> 527.

<sup>14</sup> 495.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2; 461, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 518.

<sup>15</sup> 391.

<sup>4</sup> 289.

<sup>10</sup> 453, 5.

<sup>16</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>5</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 453.

<sup>17</sup> 482, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>12</sup> 509.

<sup>18</sup> 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,<sup>1</sup> certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,<sup>2</sup> ut pons,<sup>3</sup> quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,<sup>4</sup> ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,<sup>5</sup> sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unīus viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

*Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.*

**221.** Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt:<sup>6</sup> quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,<sup>7</sup> Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacatis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.<sup>8</sup>

## PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,  
360 B. C.

*The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.*

**222.** Hoc bellum, quo<sup>9</sup> nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius affixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Perīclis consilio,<sup>10</sup> ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

<sup>1</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 297.

<sup>2</sup> 551, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 279.

<sup>9</sup> 417.

<sup>3</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 280.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,<sup>1</sup> aut in prodiōnis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.<sup>2</sup> Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures<sup>3</sup> annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos<sup>4</sup> servavērunt.

*Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.*

**223.** Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,<sup>5</sup> Athenienses Catiniensib[us] opem ferunt.<sup>6</sup> Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri<sup>7</sup> essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte<sup>8</sup> pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum<sup>9</sup> circumdatis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus<sup>10</sup> interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti<sup>11</sup> Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.<sup>12</sup> Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca<sup>13</sup> occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 292; 467, III.

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 390.

<sup>11</sup> 279. .

<sup>3</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 3; 705, II.

<sup>12</sup> 276, III.

<sup>4</sup> 378.

<sup>9</sup> 396, V.

<sup>13</sup> 141.

<sup>5</sup> 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne<sup>1</sup> liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

*Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.*

**224.** Alcibiādes summā curā<sup>2</sup> classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subīto rerum commutatio facta est,<sup>3</sup> ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguerant, perterrīti pacem petērent;<sup>4</sup> victi enim erant quinque terrestrībus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērant potestātem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā<sup>5</sup> fuērant usi. Inde praedā<sup>6</sup> onusti, locupletāto exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

*Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.*

**225.** Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeſicitur; et Dariūs, rex Persārum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris<sup>7</sup> erexit. Aucti<sup>8</sup> igitur virībus<sup>9</sup> Alcibiādem cum centum navībus in Asiam profectum,<sup>10</sup> dum agros populiatur, repentinō adventu oppressēre.<sup>11</sup> Magnae et inopinātae clādis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

<sup>1</sup> 425, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 419, I.

<sup>9</sup> 429.

<sup>2</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III.

<sup>10</sup> 282.

<sup>3</sup> 294.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>11</sup> 235.

<sup>4</sup> 494.

<sup>8</sup> 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos<sup>1</sup> arbitrantes.

*Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.*

**226.** Itāque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navībus<sup>2</sup> exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puéri arma capere coacti sunt. Plurībus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navībus relictis, in terram praedātum<sup>3</sup> exiērat,<sup>4</sup> ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

*Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.*

**227.** Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitātem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame<sup>5</sup> urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quuin nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,<sup>1</sup> urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,<sup>3</sup> Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;<sup>7</sup> pacemque Atheniensibus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,<sup>8</sup> navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civībus diligendos, accipēret. His legībus acceptis, tota civītas subito mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis<sup>9</sup> et Lysandro dedīti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coepērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 495, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 4

<sup>8</sup> 509.

<sup>3</sup> 569.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>9</sup> 384.

*Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.*

**228.** Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenarent Athenas, Thrasybulus Phylen<sup>1</sup> confugit, quod<sup>2</sup> est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum haberet,<sup>3</sup> quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,<sup>4</sup> Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio cecidit<sup>5</sup> Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.<sup>6</sup>

*Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinea, 362 B.C.*

**229.** Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.<sup>7</sup> Hujus casu aliquantum<sup>8</sup> retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā<sup>9</sup> excesserunt, quam<sup>10</sup> hostes profligārunt.<sup>11</sup> At Epaminondas quum animadvertaret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili<sup>12</sup> in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,<sup>13</sup> animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, viciisse<sup>14</sup> Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

<sup>1</sup> 43, 379.

<sup>6</sup> 163, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 234.

<sup>2</sup> 445, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 254, 5.

<sup>12</sup> 87, II. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II.

<sup>8</sup> 335, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 533, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 549.

<sup>5</sup> 280.

<sup>10</sup> 523, 2, 2).

## PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

*Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.*

**230.** Post Leuctram pugnam Lacedaemonii seminquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,<sup>1</sup> quamdiū Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae<sup>2</sup> caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum redditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret;<sup>3</sup> et Philippus, obses triennio<sup>4</sup> Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

*Extension of Philip's power.*

**231.** Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,<sup>5</sup> Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā<sup>6</sup> ingenti fruītur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occupat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem<sup>7</sup> eligerent.<sup>8</sup> Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu<sup>8</sup> supervenit, et regno<sup>9</sup> utrumque spoliavit.

<sup>1</sup> 445, 4.<sup>4</sup> 378, 1.<sup>7</sup> 373.<sup>2</sup> 386.<sup>5</sup> 282.<sup>8</sup> 414, 7.<sup>3</sup> 495, 2.<sup>6</sup> 419, I.<sup>9</sup> 419, 2.

*Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.*

**232.** Quum, in Scythiam praedandi<sup>1</sup> causā profectus,<sup>2</sup> Scythes dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,<sup>3</sup> quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre militum numēro praestārent,<sup>4</sup> tamen assiduis bellis<sup>5</sup> indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis<sup>6</sup> cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulneribus<sup>7</sup> omnes loca, quae tuenda<sup>8</sup> a ducībus accepérant, morientes corporībus texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et<sup>9</sup> gloriam dominatiōnis et vetustissimam libertātem finīvit.

*Philip prepares to invade Persia.*

**233.** Hujus victoriae callide dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita<sup>10</sup> sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;<sup>11</sup> non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.<sup>12</sup> Atheniensibus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum<sup>10</sup> corpōra sepultūrae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum<sup>13</sup> evocāri Corinthum<sup>14</sup> jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merītis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velūti unum senātum,<sup>15</sup> ex omnībus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virībus impugnatūrum esse.

<sup>1</sup> 563.<sup>6</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>11</sup> 269.<sup>2</sup> 282.<sup>7</sup> 428.<sup>12</sup> 494.<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.<sup>8</sup> 578, V.<sup>13</sup> 565, 1.<sup>4</sup> 518, I.<sup>9</sup> 587, I. 5.<sup>14</sup> 379.<sup>5</sup> 414, 4.<sup>10</sup> 575.<sup>15</sup> 363.

*Death of Philip, 336 B. C.*

**234.** Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,<sup>1</sup> nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu<sup>2</sup> celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,<sup>3</sup> Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,<sup>4</sup> et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo jūdice exēgit.

*Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.*

**235.** Philippo<sup>5</sup> Alexander filius successit, et virtūte<sup>6</sup> et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque<sup>7</sup> diversa. Hic<sup>8</sup> apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis<sup>9</sup> ille gaudēre<sup>10</sup> hostībus,<sup>11</sup> hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificētior.<sup>12</sup> Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,<sup>13</sup> nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini<sup>14</sup> uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae<sup>15</sup> pater mājoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

<sup>1</sup> 295, 3.<sup>6</sup> 429.<sup>11</sup> 414, 2.<sup>2</sup> 414, 3.<sup>7</sup> 387.<sup>12</sup> 164.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>8</sup> 450, 2, 1).<sup>13</sup> 486, 5.<sup>4</sup> 292, 2.<sup>9</sup> 580.<sup>14</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>5</sup> 386.<sup>10</sup> 545, 1.<sup>15</sup> 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis<sup>1</sup> filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis<sup>2</sup> abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus<sup>3</sup> artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totīus gloriam filius consummāvit.

*Beginning of Alexander's Reign.*

**236.** Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternārum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis<sup>4</sup> conscos ad tumūlum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;<sup>5</sup> orientes nonnullas seditiōnes extinxit. Deinde ad Persicū bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi<sup>6</sup> Asiam sufficēre* praefātus.<sup>7</sup> Nec exercitui<sup>8</sup> alius quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes oblīti conjūgum<sup>9</sup> liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti<sup>10</sup> in Asiam essent, primus<sup>11</sup> Alexander jacūlum velut in hostīlem terram jecit; armatusque de navi<sup>12</sup> tripudianti<sup>13</sup> similis prosiluit,<sup>14</sup> atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invītae<sup>15</sup> accipiant.<sup>16</sup> In Ilio quoque ad tu-mūlos herōum,<sup>17</sup> qui Trojāno bello cecidérant, parentāvit.

*Battle of the Granīcus, 334 B. C.*

**237.** Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum<sup>18</sup> suis rebus* praefātus, *nec per-*

<sup>1</sup> 385, 575.

<sup>7</sup> 297, II. 3.

<sup>13</sup> 575, 391, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 387.

<sup>14</sup> 284, I.

<sup>3</sup> 453.

<sup>9</sup> 406.

<sup>15</sup> 443, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 399, 2, 2).

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>16</sup> 492, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 276, II. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>17</sup> 72, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>12</sup> 87, III. 1.

<sup>18</sup> 545, 3.

*denda ea, quae possessūri<sup>1</sup> venērint.* In exercitu ejus fuēre peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem<sup>2</sup> vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,<sup>3</sup> non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavērant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.<sup>4</sup> Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia milītum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedōnum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major<sup>5</sup> pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura<sup>6</sup> proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jām non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

*Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.*

**238.** Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centūm millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia<sup>7</sup> exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte<sup>8</sup> defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatēre et regem curru<sup>9</sup> excutēre

<sup>1</sup> 578, V.

<sup>4</sup> 486, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 131, 4.)

<sup>2</sup> 106, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>8</sup> 419, I.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 1.

coepérant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus venīret<sup>1</sup> in hostium potestātem, desilit,<sup>2</sup> et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponit. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captīvos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darīi fuēre : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,<sup>3</sup> ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia<sup>4</sup> et clementia vincēret.<sup>5</sup>

*Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.*

**239.** Aegyptii, olim Persārum opībus infensi, Alexandrum laeti<sup>6</sup> recepērunt. A Memphi<sup>7</sup> rex in interiōra penētrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patro Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum<sup>8</sup> statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo<sup>9</sup> ventum est,<sup>10</sup> undique ambientībus ramis coniectam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu<sup>11</sup> e sacerdotībus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddēre* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait<sup>12</sup> et agnoscēre, humānae sortis<sup>13</sup> oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totiū orbis imperium sibi destināret<sup>14</sup> PATER. Aeque in adulatiōnem composi-  
tus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instituit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotībus et deo data,<sup>15</sup> permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consu-  
lērent<sup>16</sup> Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an-

<sup>1</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 467, III.

<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 406, II.

<sup>3</sup> 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

<sup>9</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>15</sup> 525.

<sup>4</sup> 429.

<sup>10</sup> 384.

<sup>16</sup> 460, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 494.

<sup>11</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 492.

<sup>6</sup> 413, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi<sup>1</sup> suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi<sup>2</sup> vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens<sup>3</sup> elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

*Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.*

**240.** Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla<sup>4</sup> vicum, nob̄lēm suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis<sup>5</sup> fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.<sup>6</sup> Cedēre<sup>7</sup> Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obt̄git.<sup>8</sup>

*Disturbances in Greece.*

**241.** Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,<sup>1</sup> ad arma concurrērat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem<sup>9</sup> motum Antipăter, dux<sup>10</sup> ab Alexandro in Macedonia relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamē utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitib⁹ ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtūte inferior viderētur,<sup>12</sup> tantam stragem hostium edidit,<sup>13</sup> ut agmīna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

<sup>1</sup> 563.

<sup>6</sup> 498.

<sup>10</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 391.

<sup>7</sup> 545, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 70.

<sup>3</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 254, 5; 280.

<sup>12</sup> 491.

<sup>4</sup> 379.

<sup>9</sup> 453.

<sup>13</sup> 280.

<sup>5</sup> 396, III.

*Alexander invades India.*

**242.** Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenīrent, phaleras equōrum et arna militum argento indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis<sup>1</sup> non repugnantibus parcīt.

*Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.*

**243.** Ab ultimis<sup>2</sup> oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus<sup>3</sup> in laetitiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instaurātā comissatiōne invītat. Accepto pocūlo, inter bibendum<sup>4</sup> velūti telo confixus ingemuit, clatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolōre cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscēret.<sup>5</sup> Venēnum accepisse creditur.

*Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.*

**244.** Quartā die Alexander indubitatam mortem sentiens, agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse<sup>6</sup> regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, osculandainque<sup>7</sup> dextram porrēxit.<sup>8</sup> Quum lacrimārent<sup>9</sup> omnes, ipse non sine lacrīmis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis arguimento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficēre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;<sup>10</sup> respondit,

<sup>1</sup> 385.<sup>5</sup> 494.<sup>8</sup> 260, 1, 1).<sup>2</sup> 166.<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.<sup>9</sup> 518, L<sup>3</sup> 443.<sup>7</sup> 578, V.<sup>10</sup> 373.<sup>4</sup> 565, 1.

*Dignissimum.* Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accedit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito<sup>1</sup> annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,<sup>2</sup> judicio tamen electus<sup>3</sup> esse videbatur.

*Remarks on the character of Alexander.*

**245.** Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos<sup>4</sup> natus, vir supra humandum modum vi<sup>5</sup> animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victiarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotēle, philosōpho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timarent.<sup>6</sup> Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;<sup>7</sup> nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

<sup>1</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 378.

<sup>6</sup> 494.

<sup>2</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 501, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 547.



## SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

---

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
  1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
  2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
  3. A translation into English.

### MEANING OF THE LATIN.

- II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

- III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

- IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,
  1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
  2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

- V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

## 2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

## 3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

## 4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

**VI.** In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

**VII.** In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *robis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvi*, Perf. stem *amar*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

*Model.*

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **THEMISTOCLES**.
- 2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED**.

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER**.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

- 5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

- 6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

### STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

*Analysis.*

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

### *Model.*

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,<sup>1</sup> used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

### *Model.*

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

---

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.<sup>1</sup>
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

*Model.*

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

*The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.*

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

*Parsing.*

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect<sup>2</sup> it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.<sup>3</sup>
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.<sup>4</sup>

*Model.*

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the subject of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducēre, ab-duxī, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

<sup>2</sup> Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

<sup>3</sup> That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

<sup>4</sup> No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

*Cincinnat*; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl. Arātro*.
5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.
6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.
7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.
8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as *Predicate noun*, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

### TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

### *Participles.*

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways<sup>1</sup> (571–581) :

1. Literally :

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

2. By a Relative Clause :

Omnis aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction :

---

<sup>1</sup> The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

*Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

*Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

*Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

*Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

## 4. By a Verbal Noun:

*Ad Romam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condita, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

## 5. By a Verb:

*Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

*Non ridens, without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

*Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

*Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

*Subjunctive.*

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

*Forsitan quaeratis, Perhaps you may inquire.* *Hoc nemo dixerit, No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

*Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear.* *Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

*Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

*Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

*Hippias gloriatus est, annulum quem habebat se suā manu consecisse,*  
*Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

*Sunt qui putent, there are some who think.* *Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quomodo* (510, 515, 498, 499):

*Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear.* *Si voluisse, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought.* *Ut desint vires, tameu est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* *Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (501):

*Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* *Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494) :

*Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).*

### *Infinitive.*

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that* :

*Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative :

*Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun with of, with, etc.*

*Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

### *Miscellaneous Idioms.*

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added :

1. *Certiōrem facēre* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri, to be informed* :

*Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together*.

*Omnes inter se différunt, They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even* ; or *even—not* :

*Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first :

*Captus et in viucūla conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the* :

Quanto diutius considero, tanto res videtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomodo*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomodo dimicaretur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomodo poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomodo pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

## N O T E S.

---

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

*For Explanation of References, see page ix.*

PAGE

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing.

2. 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3.

7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.

11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt.** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*.

13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.

19, 2. **Consul.** See note on “*Consules*” (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum**, *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur**, *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat**; from *evādo*.

20, 1. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit**; from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on “*Cum honōre dictatōris*” (178).—**Voverat**; from *vovo*.—8. **Interfecerunt**; from *interficio*.

21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*.

22, 6. **Perdidi**; from *perdo*.

23, 6. **Fecit**, lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt**; from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt**; from

10

## PAGE

- 11** *lugeo.*—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.
- 24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam.** The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
- 25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edoctus fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. **Iberum traduxit.** This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transdūco*.
- 26, 3. **Bestiolae.** This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstruo*.—7. **Longos quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
- 27, 2. **Rediit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedō*.—4. **Numerum, quantity.** The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ebo**; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ietus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Incensus est**; from *incendo*.
- 29, 3. **Videt, sees it.** The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.
- 30, 9. **Non dat**, does not allow; lit. give.—10. **Omnies.** This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepererunt**; from *parco*.  
32, 1. **Affait**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singularum, of individuals**; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorēm injecit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injecit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Salaminem.** This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. **Hic, here.**—**Mīhi, to my surprise.**  
36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
- 37, 2. **Tuae litterae**, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
- 38, 1. **Esto, let there be.**
- 16** 39, 4. **Erat, it was.**—I. 2. **Sustinerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater.** Aeōlus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singularum facultates**, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius.** Tarquinus Superbus, 17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

**Sonat**, lit. sounds ; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word pleasure ; lit. the word of pleasure.—5. **Exhorruit** ; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium singit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing ; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena** ; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, was, i. e. consisted of.

—4. **Erat somni** ; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis** ; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri** ; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiōrum*).

43, 9. **Hujus** ; belongs to *gloriae*.

19

44, I. 1. **Cato** ; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.

—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces** ; supply *capiuntur*.—IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit** ; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aaram** ; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversari** ; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Majer** ; lit. greater ; render older.—3. **Caesaris** ; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Fanetus sum** ; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war ; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt** ; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit** ; from *vivo*.—5. **Traject** ; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuas est** ; from *morior*.—12. **Timothenas** ; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Desiterant** ; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est** ; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eādem nocte, quā**, on the same night in which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templū**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—9. **Condita erat** ; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Coniunxit** ; from *conjungo*.

24

## PAGE

- 24**      53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons. — **Non re**, *not in reality*.  
       — 5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.  
       54, 1. **Cognito**; from *cognosco*. — 4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*. —  
       6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*. — **Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.  
      See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25**      55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*. — 5. **Vicit**;  
      from *vinco*. — 6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*. — 8. **Erga parentes, pie-**  
      **tas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicuntur**. — II. 4. **Africannus**; so called  
      because of his great victory at Zama in Africa. — 5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from  
      the word *vir*, man. — 6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1. — 8. **De-**  
      **dit**; from *do*. — III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*. — 4. **Progressi**  
      **sunt**; from *progrederor*. — 5. **Est**, *there is*. — **Sub pallio sordido**,  
      *under a soiled coat*, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26**      56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.  
      — 6. **Condidit**; from *condo*. — 9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjecti-  
      ve: *is born rich*. — 11. **Dissimillima natura**, *very dissimilar (things)*  
      *by nature*.  
      57, 2. **Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for**  
      *which*. See note on “*Qua nocte, eādem*” (51, 4).
- 27**      58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*. — 3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my  
      friend; possessive omitted according to 447. — 5. **Consumpsi**; from  
      *consumo*.  
      60, 1. **Deus est**, *there is a God*. — **Temporum**, *of the seasons*. —  
      **Rerum**, *of events*. — 2. **Mala**; construe with *earmina*. — 3. **Hones-**  
      **tatis**; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3). — 4. **Dominus**;  
      supply *erat*.
- 62, 1. **Meorum**, *of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*. — 2. **Agnovit**;  
      from *agnosco*. — 3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*. — 5. **Optimum**  
      **quidque**, *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is*  
      *best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1. — 6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28**      63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280. — 5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*,  
      292, 2. — 6. **Exercitum**, *his army*. Observe the omission of the pos-  
      sessive, 447. — 7. **Extinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extin-  
      guish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful  
      city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.  
      64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.  
      65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause. —  
      **Bini**, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29**      66, 1. **Perspexero**; from *perspicio*.  
      67, 1. **Ubi primum**, *when first*, i. e. as soon as. — 2. **Cum Graecis**  
      **Latina**, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with*  
      *Greek studies*. — **Coniunxi**; from *conjungo*. — 4. **Lycurgi leges**.  
      Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annularum.** 29  
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli**, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—**Casune**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—**Sit effectus**; from *efficio*.—4. **Quaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvasne . . . ciipeus**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Essent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis, in suits at law**.

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. **Tanquam parva**, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerant**; from *abduco*.—**Cincinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178).—2. **Patris**, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Decrevit**; from *decerno*.—**Et censal . . . ne . . . eaperet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Et . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from 31  
*sentio*.

73, 2. **Qaīn . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . possit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris**, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. **Non . . . senatum**. Senatus, senate, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigissem**, *though I had commenced* (touched) *Greek studies* (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigissem**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quām . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 35, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—**Hae habere majora**, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo toto . . . non viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

## PAGE

**33** this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malerum**, *of evils*; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantar**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine, in Latin**.—3. **Redierim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenient**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam, till the ninth hour**, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum, only**.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. *into what parts*; render, *in what direction*.—6. **Unus, one**, viz. Demosthenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, *that I should keep myself neutral*, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognovit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognovit**; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the *direct discourse*, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ile, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**; **35** from *ago, treated, argued*.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct discourse*, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiunt**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunte, let them be**.—8. **Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs**.—**Pareato**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum**, *as soon as possible*, 444, 3.

87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; *with one's own things*. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi** 36 **temporibus.** This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse;** from *invenio*.—16. **Amare;** supply *est*.—17. **Minima;** *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui,** *to speak in Greek.*—**Latine;** supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt;** from *disco*.—13. **Esse;** supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse;** from *sumo*.—6. **Tene;** the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hec dicere,** *that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone;** *deo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos;** lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod;** lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu;** subject of *responsūrus sis*.—2. **Pervenissent;** *per-*  
*venissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel;** subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Inter-**  
**fuisset;** from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi;** supply *facultātem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi;** supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi,** *of hearing Plato*; lit. *of Plato* 38 *to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audicandi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim,** *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus ereandis;** lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit;** from *adjicio*.—6. **Nennalli,** *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum;** lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus;** from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges;** lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn, or study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges.** The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit.** This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo,** *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Cecessit;** from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum;** from *defendo*. 39—5. **Facies;** the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu;** from *cognosco*.—**Cratio;** supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias.** He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit;** from *cado*.—3. **Pieuxit;** from *pingo*.—**Temple . . . Dianae.** See note on the same, (51, 4).

## PAGE

- 39** ——5. **Terra mutata**; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. **Expulsus**; from *expello*.—7. **Factus**; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—**Sabegit**; from *subigo*.—8. **Vinentia**; from *vincio*.—9. **Regibus exactis**; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—  
**40** 12. **Empta**; from *emo*.—13. **Dilapsi sunt**; from *dilabor*.  
 98, 3. **Secunda**; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.  
 99, 2. **In bonis rebus**; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. **Eripi, surripi**. *Eripio* means *to carry away forcibly*; *surripi*, *to take away stealthily*.
- 

## F A B L E S .

- 41** 100. **Praeterenti**; Dative Sing. Part. of *practereo*, 295, 3.—**Inquit**; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.  
 101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. **Coepit**, *she (the woman) began*.—**Hilam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.  
 103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprehendo*.—**Mehercule**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.  
 104. **Subsiliit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—**Aerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—**Repertas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *assequi*.—**Quae . . . desperent**; XXIV. 2, 5).  
 105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quam . . . postularet**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extraho*.  
 106. **Propter hec ipsum**, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—**Quam**, *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse puniendos*.
- 43** 107. **Quam . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*

*having been brought*, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43**  
see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e.  
the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangērent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quemodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Prepositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* **44**  
*thus, they said, they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**,  
*no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two  
objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374, 4.  
—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*,  
*would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existīmo*.—**Hie**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Jeuxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45**  
**Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-gare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

## A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Scibam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genuisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nesse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *commūnis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. **46**

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africā-nus*” (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46**      120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.  
—**Jussit**; from *jubeo*.—**Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. **Plus esse**, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—**Quod**, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. **Sed . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. **Quae concarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4).—**Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.
- 47**      124. **Scripsisset**; from *seribo*.—**Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. **Quam . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Nos**; supply *sumus*.
126. **Prae . . . multitudine**, *because of the multitude*.
127. **Est propositum**; from *propōno*.
128. **Seolon**; the great law-giver of Athens.—**Cer . . . constituis-**  
**set**; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* un-  
derstood.—**Sapiens**; supply *es*.
130. **Quae**; *those which*; supply *es*.
- 48**      131. **Ipsi**; refers to Cornelius.—**Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*.  
—**Denee . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Haece**, *these*, i. e. the chil-  
dren. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun,  
*ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. **Ferunt**, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see  
460, 2.—**Oblivionis**; supply *artem*.—**Quae**, *those things which*;  
supply *ea*.
133. **Bono viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good*  
*man who was poor*, 442.—**Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright,*  
*who was rich*.—**Filiam**; *a daughter*, not *his* daughter.—**Virum**.  
*Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—  
**Quae**; supply *eget*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—**Olympico certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. **Profectus**; from *proficisci*.—**Quam videret**; XXIV. 2, 1).  
—**Egredere**; from *egredior*.
- 49**      136. **Tyrannerum dominatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule  
of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See  
below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of  
Thrasybulus.—**Quantas gratias, tantas=tuntas gratias, quantas**.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, that, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, he, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tuā* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippe**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amer . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidi*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentīre*.

143. **In Iud. Ol. Victores**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Affectus est**; from *affectio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, their fate.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, the same thing, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, he, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diatius—tanto obscurior**, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto*—*tanto*, lit. by as much as—by so much, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

**52** 148. **In Italiam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculo**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *everto*.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepercerat**; from *parco*.—**Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *receivcd him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

**53** 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum**, *him*, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Ejus.** For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu;** lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quum . . . comperisset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Sicco**; supply *loco*.

**54** 154. **Sic**, *thus*, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quam adolevissent . . . comperissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent**; from *adolesco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quam . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quam . . . venis-** **sent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludes**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quam . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54  
**. . . inciderant.** *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annules**  
**. . . armillas.** Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers  
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55  
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**  
**Romanum.** This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-  
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held  
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**  
*the midst of the slaughter*, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulières*.—  
**Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.**—**Foedas icit, made**  
*a compact.* *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the  
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**  
 lit. *received into the city*: the meaning is, *he received them into full citi-*  
*zenship.*

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quam . . . tam, not only**  
 . . . but also.—**Quam . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*,  
 reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for  
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;  
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of  
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-  
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**;  
 from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-**  
**riæ monita . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sane-  
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit**, lit.  
*died from disease*, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succido*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.— 56  
**Horatioram et Curiatioram.** After the necessary preparations for hos-  
 tileties had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the  
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide  
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the  
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-  
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of  
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in  
 favor of Rome. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**  
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the  
 Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the  
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For  
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.  
 See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construc-  
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

## PAGE

**56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo obiit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinii accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

**57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium.** The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesceo*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

**58** 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum, for one year.**—**Placeuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquinierum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. **Sese invicem**, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerunt**; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, *to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Seribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **consenescō**.

173. **Exactes**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribunai plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit.  *milestone of the city*; render,  *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul* (being) leader; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vi-cissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.—**Provecavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.—**62**

178. **Cum honore dictatoris, with the rank of dictator**. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus, taking advantage of a fa-**

## PAGE

**62** *vorabile opportunity*.—**Nactus**; from *nanciscor*.—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Pest*, afterwards.—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).

**63** **Respondit**. What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendes**; supply *esse*.—**Sub jugum**. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent**. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste**. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quem . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunque . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum**. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—**Per noctem**, during the night.—**Adversis vulneribus**, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuos, even in death**.—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce*.

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo*.—**Octavo decimo**. What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabriciam**. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "Fabricius" above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno*.

183. **Quam . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preterret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtinaret**. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditio*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia**. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset**. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, secund**.—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt*.—**Vinetum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—"Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest." This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui**. *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest*.—**A Tarento**. What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recedo*.

**65** 185. **Post urbem conditam**, lit. after the city built; render, after the

*building of the city*, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls.* These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit;** from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum;** from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas;** supply *navee*.—**Amiserunt;** from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt,** received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus;** supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est;** from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum vieti essent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficeretur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse;** from *desino*.—**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos,** that they, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illes . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractes;** from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse,** that it was not of so much importance=worth the while.

188. **Punici, Punic,** i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta;** supply *sunt* from *oecisa sunt*.—**Demersae;** from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum,** on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt;** from *decedo*.

189. **Novem annos natum,** lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis,** he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quem,** when he, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt.** The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Secios,** the allies, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Redditia;** supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

## PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Transiit**; from *transco-* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se coniunxerant**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderant** ; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo daodequadragesime.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mera**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Vieti, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *perco*.—**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offerō*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect object*, while the *direct object* appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.

—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureoram annularum**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercita**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remanco*.—**Duebus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde, thence**, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In ditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duabus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hie, puer duodeviginti annorum, he when a boy eighteen years of age**, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem, after the**

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. having **69**  
been born twenty-four years; render, when twenty-four years of age.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, to their parents.—**Transierant**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—

**Qua re audita**, lit. which thing having been heard; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, more than once.—**Ad Zaniam**, **70**  
near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—  
**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. withdrew victor; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, rebelled, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—  
**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet**, dediderunt; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, banks of oars. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, before the chariot, **71** i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Suscepsum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, there, i. e. in Africa.—  
**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunes**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, grandson, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—  
**Acerrime defensam**, lit. most valiantly defended; render, though (it was) most valiantly defended.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, very many

## PAGE

- 71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.
- 72 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Vetus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem iasamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—**partim**; lit. *partly*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In ditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).
202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sulla**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quam . . . decretam esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretam esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quam—tam**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficis-*  
73 *cor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.
203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos prescripserunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulernat**; from *compello*.—**Sanguiae**. Gender?—**Civiam**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, **73**  
**civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of  
the relative clause.—**Vires consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e.  
men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be  
remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had  
all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetories**,  
*those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first insti-  
tuted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul  
with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century  
later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer jus-  
tice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of  
praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the  
civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of  
Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiqui-  
ties*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*.  
The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of  
the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They  
were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*.—  
**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of  
*elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then  
200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until  
the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was  
then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman  
knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators  
were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They  
consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were  
trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the pur-  
pose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, *at Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject **74**  
of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerant**; from *contrahō*: explain for-  
mation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerant**; from *vincō*.—**Pre-  
consule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with  
the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulāres*)  
were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to ex-  
ercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then  
called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*?  
396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without  
the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more promi-  
nent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.?  
88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**De-  
cretum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . .  
decreatum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**  
6\*

## PAGE

**74** **regem.** This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—**Tantum**, *only*.—**Coactus**; from *cogo*.—**Hansit**; from *haurio*.—**Hunc vitæ finem**. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. **Ille se ei.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

**75** —**Dedidit**; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecunia**, *a large sum of money*, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Seleniam libertate donavit**. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat**; **quod . . . recepisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—**Oecisis**; from *oecido*.—**His gestis**, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiquissimo bello**. This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Fili Mithridatis**. They were five in number.—**Infinatum pondus**. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cicerone et Antonio consulibus**, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero, etc.*—**Deprehensi**; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. **Quia . . . deereta esset**, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo processit**, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omne Gallicum quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—**Cognitum**; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens.** It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quum . . . deferent, contradictum est**, etc., *when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made*.—**Dimissis**; from *dimitto*.—**Transiit**; from *transco*.—**Dictatorem**. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias**, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

*ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause **76** is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not,** 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis,** *with great forces engaged on both sides.*—**Pugnatum est,** *the battle was* **77** *fought.*—**Direpta sunt;** from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit;** *slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa,** *for which cause*. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias,** *the remnant of Pompey's party.*—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est;** *a conspiracy was formed.*—**Sexaginta vel amplius,** *sixty or more.*—**Inter conju-**  
**rates;** lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo;** viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—**Illi** *Brati.* See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis,** *lit. the kings having been banished;* render, *after the banishment of the kings.*—**Quam . . . venisset;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossum est;** from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto;** from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat,** **78** *favorite the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—**Suscepimus est;** from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octaviānus Caesar*.—**Patris sui,** i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit;** from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the *direct object* of *extorsit* and the *purpose* of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?) *that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order that it might be given*. See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus;** from *jungo*.—**Prescrip-**  
**sit.** See note on “*Proscriptiērunt*” (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octaviānus et Antonius*.—**Secundo;** supply *proclio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae,** lit. *the infinite nobility, which;* render, *the countless nobles, who.*—**Victam interfecerunt,** lit. *they slew (them) being conquered;* render, *they conquered and slew.* See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpīna*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpīna*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome. **79**

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubere*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—**Interemit**; from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time*, or *from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, *before*, or *previously*.
- 

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pente Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

- 81** 216. **Praefecti regli**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathonam**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea, this**, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed*, or *filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub mentis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 411, 1.—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.

217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerarium*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc. —**De adverte.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—*the report of his approach*.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserant Delphes**, *they sent to Delphi*: object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Et . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—ligneum, for that that** 82  
*wooden wall was meant*, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant,  
etc.—**Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majo-**  
**ribus natu, old or aged men, elders.**

218. **Hujus consilium, the plan of this one**, i. e. Themistocles.—  
**Delecti, picked men.**—**Qui . . . occuparent;** XXIV. 3, 2.—**Ther-**  
**mopylas.** Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly,  
immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of  
heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and  
his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbares,** Barbarians,  
i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.  
—**Non sustinuerant.** They were unable to resist the overwhelming  
force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsur-  
passed in the annals of war.—**Cassis . . . navium, the common**  
*fleet of Greece* (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), *consisting of*, etc.—**An-**  
**gustias.** The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea,  
is here meant.—**Ancipiū pericula, by a double danger**, i. e. by being  
confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.  
—**Exadversum Athenas, over against Athens.** *Exadversum*, like *ad-*  
*versum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis;** see above (218).—**Astu, the city,** i. e. Athens. 83  
The word is often thus applied.—**Idque, and this,** i. e. the city of  
Athens.—**Cuius, of this,** i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themis-**  
**tocles unus restitit,** *Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.*—**Univer-**  
**sos, all together, united.**—**Idque . . . affirmabat,** lit. *he affirmed to*  
*Eurybiades that this would be*, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would  
be the result.—**Sammæ,** dative depending upon *praecrat.* 386.—  
**Be servis suis, quem,** etc., *one of his servants, whom*, etc.—**Suis ver-**  
**bis,** *in his words,* i. e. *in his name, from him.*—**Nuntiaret.** This  
verb has *ei* as its *indirect object*, and all the rest of the sentence after  
*verbis* as its *direct object.* 550.—**Confecturum;** supply *eum*, refer-  
ring to the king.—**Oppressurum;** from *opprimo.*—**Hoc eo valebat,**  
*the object of this was.*—**Barbarus,** barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—  
**Contra,** *on the contrary, on the other hand.*—**Explicari,** *to be unfold-*  
*ed,* i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat,** *although he (Xerxes) had fought an*  
*unsuccessful battle;* 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hestes;** XXIV.  
2, 5).—**Ab eodem,** *by the same one,* i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it 84  
must be observed, does not belong to *gradu.*—**Grada,** *from his po-*  
*sition.*—**Certiorem fecit;** XXVI. 1.—**Id agi,** lit. *that it was doing;*  
*render, was in contemplation.*—**In Hellesponto,** *over the Hellespont.*  
—**Reversus est;** from *reverto, revertor,* Dep. in certain forms. See  
273, III. *vertō.*—**Unius viri,** *of one man,* i. e. Themistocles.

## PAGE

- 84** 221. **Quam**=*postquam*; 427, 3.—**Intersectus est**, *destroyed, cut in pieces.*
222. **Pericles.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “*Age of Pericles*.”
- 85** —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimenii contemptes**, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquerant*.—**In suspicionem adducerent**; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—**Navali . . . dimicatum est**, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—**Non nisi**, lit. *not if not, or unless*; render, *not more than, or only*.
223. **Decernitur**, *is decreed, or authorized*.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ilis, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully*.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contraho*.
- 86** 224. **Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hestium potestatem**, *into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simul eum**, *at the same time with, or simply with*.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas.** *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, *the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more*.
225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of, to succeed*.
226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis**, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully*.—**Res . . . inclinata est.** The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclin*o, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.
227. **Nemen Atheniensium**, *the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation*.—**Negarunt . . . passuros**, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—**Passuros.** What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—**Longi mari brachia.** Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

**rectores.** These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”—**§7**

**Dediti,** devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

**228. Thrasybulus.** See note on “*Thrasybūlo*” (136).—**Quod.** **§8**  
This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

**229. Idem imperator, the same**, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*, 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili**, *from the spear*. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeoties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.**

**230. Leuctricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra.** This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut elim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

**231. Auraria;** supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti . . . Thraecia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

**232. Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon **§9** Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, *to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves*, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam**, *though*; 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, *hardened*, or *strengthened by continual wars*. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

**233. Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Corenas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . vieterem**

PAGE

**90** . . . . *seatiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—**Bello consumptorum**, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—**Ad formandum . . . statum**, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—**Auxilia**, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—**Erat**; the subject is the clause, *eum . . . esse*; 549.—**Suis**; supply *viribus*.

**91** 234. **Medius inter duos**, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—**Occupatis angustiis**. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—**Ab Attalo**, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—**Adversarium**, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—**Non poterat**; supply *exigere*.—**Ab iniquo judice**, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. **Deeceptis hostibus**, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—**Gandere**, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—**Hic**; supply *gaudire*.—**Fusis**; supply *hostibus*.—**Hic . . . exercebat**, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—**Amari**; depends upon *malle*.—**Metui**; supply *malle*.—**Sollertiae pater**; supply *erat*.—**Ille . . . abstinebat**, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—**Nec=et non**, is here rendered *not even*.—**Quibus artibus**, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. **Caedis concios . . . occidi jussit**. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—**Sibi . . . praefatus**. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—**Opes**. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—**In Ilio, in Ilium**, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—**Tumulos hereorum**. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. **Parcendum suis rebus**. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already **his and theirs**.—**In exercitu . . . duae**. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—**Veteranos**,

*veterans*, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In campis **Adrastiae**, *in the plains of Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti**; from *defungor*.—**Confossi**; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, *for this very purpose*.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. *all before him kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Javis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, *parent* or *father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. *whether he*, i. e. Jupiter, *would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors*, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilem**, *famous*.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, *that the king himself was slain*; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, *this glory*, i. e. that of conquest and empire.

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, *invites*, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, *while drinking*.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . arguento**, *without any mark of a more sad mind*, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimam**. Adjective used substantively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, *by a tacit decision*, opposed to *voce*.

245. **Qao die=die, quo, the day, on whieh**. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius—alterius**, *the one—the other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, *that of the Illyrian war*, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Puer**, *when a boy*; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistre**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, *he inspired his soldiers with such confidence*.



## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

---

*For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.*

### A

*A.* An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

*A, ab, abs;* prep. with abl. From, by.

*Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead away, take away, remove.

*Ab eo, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum.* To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

*Ab-hinc,* adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

*Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio).* To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

*Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio).* To take away, carry off.

*Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break off or away, rend, sever.

*Absens, entis,* part. (absum). Absent.

*Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo).* To keep or hold back, abstain from.

*Ab-sum, esse, fui.* To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

*Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum.* To take from or away; destroy, consume.

*Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

*Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep.* To use up, consume, abuse.

*Ac,* a shortened form of *atque*. And.

*Ac si,* as if.

*Acca, ae,* f. Acca, a Roman name.

*Acca Laurentia, ae,* f. Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (152).

*Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum,* (ad, eedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit,* impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

*Accendo, ēre, cendi, censem,* (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

*Aceperus, a, um,* part. (aceipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

*Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum,* (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

*Accurro, ēre, curri,* (eucurri rare), *eursum,* (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

*Accuso, āre, āvi, ātum,* (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

*Acer, acris, acre.* Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

*Acerbus, a, um,* (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

*Achaia, ae,* f. Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

*Achilles*, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

*Acies*, *īi*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

*Acquiesco*, *ēre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

*Aceriter*, *aerius*, *acerrīme*, adv. (aer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

*Actium*, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

*Acuo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

*Acūtus*, *a*, *um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

*Ad*, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

*Ad-dō*, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

*Ad-dūeo*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

*Ad-co*, adv. So, to such an extent.

*Ad-co*, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

*Ad-huc*, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

*Adīmo*, *ēre*, *īmi*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

*Adipiscor*, *īi*, *adēptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

*Adjicio*, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio).

To throw or cast to or against, add to; *ānūm adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

*Ad-jungo*, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

*Adjūtor*, *ōris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

*Ad-jūvo*, *āre*, *jāri*, *jātum*. To help, assist, support.

*Ad-ministro*, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

*Ad-mirabīlis*, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

*Ad-mirātio*, *ōnis*, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

*Admīror*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

*Ad-mitto*, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

*Admōdum*, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

*Ad-moneo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To admonish, warn.

*Admonītus*, *us*, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

*Ad-moveo*, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

*Adoleſcens*, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

*Adolſcentia*, *ac*, f. (adolescents). Youth.

*Ad-olesco*, *ēre*, *olīvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

*Ad-opto*, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

*Ad-orior*, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

*Ad-orno*, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

- Adrastia, ae, f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).
- Adspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (ad, specio).* To see, look at, behold.
- Ad-sto, āre, stūti, stātum.* To stand near, stand by.
- Ad-sum, esse, fui.* To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.
- Adulatio, ōnis, f.* Adulation, flattery.
- Advectus, a, um, part.* (advēho). Brought, carried to.
- Ad-vēho, ēre, vexti, vectum.* To conduct, convey, import.
- Ad-venio, īre, venci, ventum.* To come to, arrive.
- Adventus, us, m.* (advenio). Arrival, approach.
- Adversarius, a, um. adj.* (adversus). Opposite, opposing.
- Adversarius, ii, m.* subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.
- Adversus, a, um, part.* (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.
- Adversus, or adversum, adv., and prep. with acc.* (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.
- Aeacides, ae, m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).
- Aedes, or aedis, is, f.* Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.
- Aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum,* (aedes, facio). To build.
- Aedilitius, or aedilicius, a, um,* (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

- Aedilitius, i, m.*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.
- Aegina, ae, f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).
- Aegos flumen.* Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thraesian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).
- Aegrōtus, a, um.* Sick, ill, diseased.
- Aegyptus, i, f.* Egypt, (210).
- Aegyptius, a, um,* Egyptian; subs.
- Aegyptius, i, m.,* an Egyptian, (239).
- Aemilius, ii, m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.
- Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).
- Aemulus, a, um.* Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.
- Aenēas, ae, m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).
- Aequalis, e.* Equal, like.
- Aequē, aequius, aequissime, adv.* (aequus). Equally, similarly.
- Acquipāro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To equal, make equal.
- Acquītas, ātis, f.* (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.
- Aequus, a, um.* Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

- Aēr, aēris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Actas, ātis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attūli, allātum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ēre, fēci, fectum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part. (afflīgo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Afflīgo, ēre, flīxi, flīctum, (ad, flīgo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Afrīca, ae, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africānus, a, um, (Afrīca).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agesilāus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, ēris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, īdis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitātus, a, um, part. (agīto).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agīto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, īnis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (ad, (g)nosco).* To recognize.
- Ago, ēre, ēgi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesīnum agēre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultūra, ae, f.* Agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, ae, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, ae, f.* Wing.
- Alācer, cris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, ae, f. ; or Alba Longa, ac, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albānus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albānus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albānus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiādes, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235–245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

*Alexandria*, *ae*, f. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

*Algeo*, *ere*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

*Alias*. Otherwiscē, at another time; *non alias*, on no other oecasion.

*Alienus*, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

*Aliquando*. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

*Aliquantum*, adv. Somewhat, in some degree.

*Aliquis*, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.

*Aliquot*, indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.

*Aliter*, adv. (*alius*). Otherwise.

*Alius*, *a*, *ud*, (gen. *alīus*, etc.) Other, another; *alius*—*alius*, one—another: *alii*—*alii*, some—others, (149).

*Allia*, *ae*, f. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

*Allōquor*, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, dep. (ad, loquor). To speak to, address.

*Alo*, *ere*, *alui*, *alītum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

*Alpes*, *ium*, f. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

*Alte*, *iūs*, *issīme*, adv. (*altus*). On high, high.

*Alter*, *ēra*, *ērum*, (gen. *alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter*—*alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

*Altus*, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

*Amabilis*, *e*, (amo). Lovely, amiable.

*Ambio*, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, (amb, or ambi, eo). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

*Ambitio*, *ōnis*, f. (ambio). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

*Ambo*, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

*Amentia*, *ae*, f. (amens). Folly, want of reason.

*Amicitia*, *ae*, f. (amicus). Friendship.

*Amicus*, *i*, m. Friend.

*Amicus*, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

*A-mitto*, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

*Ammon*, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

*Amnis*, *is*, m. River.

*Amo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

*Amor*, *ōris*, m. (amo). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

*Amphitheātrum*, *i*, n. Amphitheatre, in *Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

*Ample*, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (amplus). Abundantly, amply.

*Amplio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (amplus). To enlarge.

*Amplius*, adv. (comp. of *ample*). More, further.

*Amplus*, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

*Amulius*, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

*An*, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

*Anaxagoras*, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

*Anaxarchus*, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

*Anceps, ancipitis*. Twofold, double.

*Anchises*, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

*Ancus*, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

*Angor, oris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

*Angustia*, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

*Angustus*, *a, um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

*Anima*, *ac*, f. Breath, life.

*Animadverto*, *cre, verti, versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

*Animal, alis*, n. Animal.

*Animus*, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

*Anio, Anienis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

*Annecto, cre, nexui, nexus*, (ad, nee-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

*Annulus*, or *anulus*, *i*, m. Ring.

*Annus*, *i*, m. Year.

*Annus, a, um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

*Ante*, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

*Antea*, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

*Ante-pōno, cre, posui, positum*. To place before; to prefer.

*Ante-quam*, adv. Before, before that.

*Antigōnus*, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

*Antiochīa, ac, f.* Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

*Antiōchus*, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

*Antipāter, tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

*Antīquus, a, um*. Ancient, early.

*Antistes, ictis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

*Antonius, ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

*Anxiētas, atis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

*Apelles*, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

*Aperte, ius, issimē*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

*Apertus, a, um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

*Apollo, ictis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

*Apparātus, us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

- Apparātus, a, um, part.* (appāro). Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio, ūnis, f.* (appello). Name, title.
- Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, pello).* To call, name.
- Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello).* To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appēto, ēre, petīvi, petii, petītum,* (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis,* desiring, desirous of.
- Appius, ii, m.* Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.,* one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Apprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo).* To approve, favor.
- Appropinquō, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquo).* To approach, come near.
- Aptus, a, um.* Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud, prep. with acc.* At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of. (*applied to authors*).
- Apulia, ae, f.* Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua, ae, f.* Water.
- Aquīla, ae, f.* Eagle.
- Ara, ae, f.* Altar.
- Arabs, ābis.* Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum, i, n.* Plough.
- Arbēla, ūrum, n.* Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To think, judge, regard.
- Arēo, arcēre, arcui.* To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea, ae, f.* Ardea, a city of La-

- tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo, īre, arsi, arsum.* To be on fire, burn.
- Ardesco, īre, arsi.* To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco, īre, arui.* To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa, ae, f.* Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argenteus, a, um, (argentum).* Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum, i, n.* Silver.
- Argos, n. (only in nom. and aec.), or Argi, ūrum, m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum, i, n.* Argument, sign, mark.
- Arimīnum, i, n.* Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus, i, m.* Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristīdes, is, m.* Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobūlus, i, m.* A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles, is, m.* A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma, ūrum, n. pl.* Arms, force of arms.
- Armātus, a, um, part.* (armo). Armed.
- Armenia, ae, f.* Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts;

- viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (arma). To arm.
- Arripio*, *čre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (ad, rapiō). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrōgans*, *antis*, part. (arrōgo). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrōgantia*, *ae*, f. (arrōgans). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrōgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *areis*, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.
- Assēquor*, *sēqui*, *sēcūlus sum*, dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *ōnis*, f. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduns*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regūlus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque*—*atque*, both—and.
- Attalus*, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attīca*, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Attīcus*, *a*, *um*, (Attīca). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Attīcus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Attīcus*, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *čre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ad, tangō). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *čre*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*, (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

*Auctor*, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

*Auctoritas*, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

*Audacia*, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

*Audax*, *audācis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

*Audeo*, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

*Audio*, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

*Aufugio*, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

*Augeo*, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

*Augūror*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

*Augustus*, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

*Aulus*, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

*Aurarius*, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

*Aureus*, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.]

*Aurīga*, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer,

*Auris*, *is*, f. Ear.

*Aurum*, *i*, n. Gold.

*Aut*, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

*Autem*, conj. But, moreover.

*Auxilium*, *ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

*Avaritia*, *ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

*Avārus*, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

*Aventīnus*, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

*Averto*, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

*Avidus*, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

*Avis*, *is*, f. Bird.

*Avus*, *i*, m. Grandfather.

## B.

*Babylonia*, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

*Bacchantes*, *ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

*Bacchor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

*Bacchus*, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

*Barba*, *ae*, f. Beard.

*Barbārus*, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

*Barbārus*, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

*Beāte*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

*Beātus*, *a*, *um*. Happy.

*Belgae*, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

*Belligōsus*, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

*Bello*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

*Bellum*, *i*, n. War.

*Bene*, *melius*, *optime*, adv. Well. 305, 2.

*Beneficium*, *ii*, n. (benefīcus, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

*Benevolentia*, *ae*, f. (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo).* Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibitum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolētus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um;* *melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f.* Ox, eow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ēre, eecidi, easum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ēre, eecidi, eacsun.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, āris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

- Campānus, a, um,* (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).
- Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of battle.
- Candidus, a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.
- Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).
- Cannae, ārum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).
- Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).
- Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.
- Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cano).* To sing, play.
- Cantus, us, m.* (cano). Singing, song, melody.
- Capax, ācis, (capiro).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.
- Capesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, (capiro).* To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.
- Capillus, i, m.* Hair.
- Capiro, ēre, cēpi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.
- Capitālis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitāle crimen*, a capital crime or offence.
- Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.
- Capra, ae, f.* A she-goat.
- Captivitas, ātis, f. (captivus.)* Captivity, bondage.
- Captivus, a, um, (capiro).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.
- Captus, a, um, part. (capiro).* Captured, taken.
- Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).
- Caput, ītis, n.* Head, capital; *capitatis damnāre*, to condemn to death.
- Carcer, ēris, m.* Prison.
- Carco, ēre, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.
- Carmen, īnis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.
- Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.
- Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, carriage.
- Carthāgo, īnis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).
- Carthaginiensis, e, adj.* (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).
- Carus, a, um.* Dear.
- Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).
- Caste, ius, issīme, adv.* (castus). Virtuously, chastely.
- Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.
- Castellum, i, n. dimin.* (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.
- Castor, ḫoris, m.* Castor, son of Tyn-daros and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

- Castra, ōrum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Casus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilina, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis or Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ūnis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catulus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m.* (*causa, dieo*). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Cautes, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavēre*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celēber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, (celēber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celēris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, ātis, f.* (*celer*). Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rīme, adv.* (*celer*). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ēre, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorīnus, i, m.* Censorīnus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ūnis, m.* (*centum*). Centurion.
- Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certāmen, īnis, n.* (*certo*). Contest, game, engagement.
- Certātim, adv.* (*certātus, from certo*). Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certōrem facēre*, to inform.
- Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Cetērus, a, um, nom. sing. m.* not used. The other, the rest.
- Chæronēa, ae, f.* Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonēsus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christiānus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicātrix, īcis, f.* Scar.
- Cicēro, ūnis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnātus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

|   |  |
|---|--|
| renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).  | <i>Clades</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.   |
| <i>Cincas</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.   | <i>Clam</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.  |
| <i>Cingo</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>cinxī</i> , <i>cinctum</i> . To surround, encompass; crown; invest.  | <i>Clarus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.   |
| <i>Cinna</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Cinna, a surname among the Romans. <i>Lucius Cornelius Cinna</i> , confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203). | <i>Classiarius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. (classis). A marine, <i>pl.</i> naval forces.  |
| <i>Circa</i> , prep. with acc. About, around, among.  | <i>Classis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. A fleet.   |
| <i>Circiter</i> , prep. with acc. About, near.  | <i>Claudius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). <i>Appius Claudius</i> , one of the decemviri, (26).                      |
| <i>Circum</i> = circa.  | <i>Claudo</i> , <i>claudēre</i> , <i>clausi</i> , <i>clausum</i> . To close, shut.   |
| <i>Circum-do</i> , <i>dāre</i> , <i>dēdī</i> , <i>dātum</i> . To place around, surround, invest.  | <i>Claudus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Lame.  |
| <i>Circum eo</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>īvi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>ītum</i> . To go around, surround, encompass, 295.                                 | <i>Clemens</i> , <i>entis</i> . Mild, gentle, clement.   |
| <i>Circumspicio</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>spexi</i> , <i>spectum</i> . (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.                             | <i>Clementia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.   |
| <i>Circum-venio</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> . To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.                      | <i>Cleopātra</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234). |
| <i>Cis</i> , prep. with acc. On this side of, within.   | <i>Clipeus</i> , or <i>elypus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Shield.  |
| <i>Cito</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To excite, urge, hasten; <i>citāto equo</i> , at full gallop or speed.                    | <i>Cloāca</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Sewer, drain.   |
| <i>Cito</i> , <i>citius</i> , <i>citissime</i> , adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.   | <i>Cnaeus</i> , or <i>Cneus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as <i>Cnacus Pompeius</i> .  |
| <i>Citra</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.  | <i>Coarguo</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>coargui</i> , (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.  |
| <i>Citus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Quick, swift, rapid.  | <i>Cocles</i> , <i>ītis</i> , m. Cocles, a Roman surname. <i>Horatius Cocles</i> , a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).  |
| <i>Civīlis</i> , <i>e</i> , (civis). Civil, domestic.   | <i>Coelum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. The heavens, sky, weather.   |
| <i>Civilitas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (civilis). Civility, politeness.  | <i>Coena</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.  |
| <i>Civis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Citizen.   | <i>Coeo</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>īvi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>ītum</i> , (cum, eo). To collect, assemble. 295.                                   |
| <i>Civitas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (civis). City, state, citizenship.  |  |

*Coepi, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.  
*Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercitum, (cum, arceo).* To check, confine, restrain.

*Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To think, ponder.

*Cognātus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.

*Cognītus, a, um, part.* (*cognosco*). Ascertained, known.

*Cognōmen, īnis, n.* (*cum, nomen or gnomen*). Surname.

*Cognomīno, ārc, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen).* To surname, call, name.

*Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (cum, nosco or gnoseo).* To ascertain, learn, recognize.

*Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coacīum.* To collect, force, compel.

*Cohibeo, īre, ui, īlum, (cum, habeo).* To hold, check, confine.

*Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

*Collatīnus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

*Collēga, ae, m.* Colleague.

*Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego).* To collect, bring together.

*Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco).* To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

*Colloquium, ii, n.* (*collōquor*). Conversation, interview.

*Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep.* (*cum, loquor*). To converse, talk with.

*Collum, i, n.* Neck.

*Colo, ēre, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.

*Color, ūris, m.* Color, complexion.

*Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn).* To burn, consume.

*Comes, īlis, m. and f.* Companion.

*Comissatio, ūnis, f.* Revelling.

*Commeātus, us, m.* Supplies.

*Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōro).* To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

*Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

*Commīgra, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro).* To migrate.

*Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum,* (*cum, minuo*). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

*Committo, ēre, mīsi, missum, (cum, mitto).* To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

*Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.

*Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus).* Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

*Commonefacio, ēre, fēci, factum,* (*cum, moneo, facio*). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

*Commōrō, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror).* To tarry, delay.

*Commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo).* To move, excite.

*Commūnis, e.* Common.

*Commūniter, adv.* (*commūnis*). In common, conjointly.

*Commutatio, ūnis, f.* Change.

*Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro).* To prepare, make, procure, compare.

*Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello).* To address, call.

*Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,*

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
- Compensatio*, *ōnis*, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
- Comperio*, *īre*, *pēri*, *pertum*. To find, find out.
- Compes*, *ēdis*, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
- Compesco*, *ēre*, *cui*. To confine, check.
- Complector*, *ti*, *plexus sum*, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
- Compleo*, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
- Complūres*, a. More than one; several, very many.
- Compōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
- Comporto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
- Compos*, *ōtis*, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
- Comprehendo*, *ēre*, *dī*, *sum*, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
- Concēdo*, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; pass. *impers.*, it is conceded.
- Concidō*, *ēre*, *cīdi*, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
- Concilio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
- Concilium*, *ii*, n. Council, meeting.
- Concio*, *ōnis*, f. Public assembly.
- Concīto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
- Concordia*, *ae*, f. (concors, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
- Concurro*, *ēre*, *curri* (*cucurri*), *cur-*
- sum*, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
- Condīcio*, *ōnis*, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
- Condo*, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
- Condūco*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
- Confēro*, *conferre*, *contūli*, *collātum*, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
- Confestim*, adv. Immediately.
- Conficio*, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
- Confido*, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
- Configo*, *ēre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
- Configo*, *ēre*, *finxi*, *factum*, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
- Confirmo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, firino). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
- Confīsus*, a, *um*, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
- Confligo*, *ēre*, *flīxi*, *flīctum*, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
- Confodio*, *ēre*, *fōdi*, *fōssum*, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
- Configlio*, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugītum*, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
- Congredior*, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
- Congrēgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, gregō). To collect, congregate.
- Congressio*, *ōnis*, f. (congredior). Engagement, battle.

*Conjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (cum, jaeio).* To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

*Conjungo, ēre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo).* To join, combine.

*Conjuratio, ūnis, f. (conjūro).* Conspiracy.

*Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro).* Having conspired.

*Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro)* To conspire.

*Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo).* Husband, wife.

*Conon, ūnis, m.* Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

*Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To endeavor, attempt.

*Conscendo, ēre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando).* To ascend, embark.

*Conscius, a, um.* Privy to ; conscious of ; subs. accomplice, confidant.

*Conserībo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, seribo).* To summon ; to enrol, arrange, order ; compose.

*Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conserībo).* Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

*Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, saero).* To consecrate.

*Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector).* To follow, pursue.

*Consenescō, ēre, senui (cum, senesco).* To grow old.

*Consequor, sēqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor).* To succeed, follow, pursue ; secure, obtain.

*Consōro, ēre, ui, tum, (cum, sero).* To join together ; *manum* or *pug-*

*nam conserēre, to join battle, engage in battle.*

*Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, servo).* To preserve, watch over, rescue.

*Considēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To inspect, examine.

*Consido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, (cum, sido).* To encamp, settle.

*Consilium, ii, n.* Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

*Consisto, ēre, stīti, stītum, (cum, sisto).* To place or station one's self, to stand.

*Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor).* To comfort, console.

*Conspēctus, us, m. (conspicio).* Sight, presence.

*Conspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (cum, specio).* To see, observe.

*Conspīcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio).* To behold, see.

*Conspiratio, ūnis, f. (conspīro).* Union, conspiracy.

*Constanter, ius, issīme, adv. (consto).* Consistently.

*Constantia, ae, f. (consto).* Constancy, firmness.

*Constat, impers. (consto).* It is known, is an admitted fact.

*Constituo, ēre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo).* To constitute ; build, erect ; station, place ; appoint, arrange, manage.

*Consto, āre, stīti, stātum, (cum, sto).* To stand together, halt.

*Consuesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, suesco).* To be accustomed.

*Consuetūdo, ūnis, f. (consuesco).* Custom, usage, habit.

*Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo).* Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Consularis</i> , <i>e.</i> Consular; <i>subs.</i> one who has been consul, one of consular rank.                    | <i>Contraho</i> , <i>ēre, traxi, tractum</i> , (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.  |
| <i>Consulatus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. (consul). Consulship.   | <i>Contrarius</i> , <i>a, um</i> , (contra). Contrary to, opposite.  |
| <i>Consulo</i> , <i>ēre, sului, sultum</i> . To consult, consider; <i>with dat.</i> to consult for one's good.         | <i>Contricido</i> , <i>āre, āvi, ātum</i> , (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.   |
| <i>Consummo</i> , <i>āre, āvi, ātum</i> . To finish, accomplish, complete.   | <i>Contueor</i> , <i>tuēri, tuītus sum</i> , dep. (cum, tucor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.  |
| <i>Consūmo</i> , <i>ēre, sumpsi, sumptum</i> , (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.                  | <i>Convalesco</i> , <i>ēre, lui</i> , (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.   |
| <i>Contēgo</i> , <i>ēre, texi, teatum</i> , (cum, tegō). To cover.   | <i>Conveniens</i> , <i>entis</i> , (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.  |
| <i>Contemno</i> , <i>ēre, tempsi, temptum</i> , (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.                          | <i>Convenienter</i> , <i>ius, issime</i> , adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.  |
| <i>Contemptus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.   | <i>Convenio</i> , <i>īre, vēni, ventum</i> , (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.  |
| <i>Contendo</i> , <i>ēre, tendi, tentum</i> , (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go. | <i>Convertō</i> , <i>ēre, verti, versum</i> , (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.   |
| <i>Contentio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.                                   | <i>Convinco</i> , <i>ēre, vici, victum</i> , (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.  |
| <i>Contentus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Content, contented.  | <i>Convivium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Feast, banquet.  |
| <i>Continens</i> , <i>entis</i> , (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; <i>subs.</i> f. continent.                        | <i>Convōco</i> , <i>āre, āvi, ātum</i> , (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.  |
| <i>Continentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.   | <i>Copia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; <i>pl.</i> forces, stores, supplies.  |
| <i>Contineo</i> , <i>ēre, tinui, tentum</i> , (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.                                      | <i>Coram</i> , adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.   |
| <i>Continuo</i> , <i>āre, āvi, ātum</i> , (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.                                    | <i>Corinthus</i> , <i>i</i> , f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).   |
| <i>Contra</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.                          | <i>Corinthius</i> , <i>a, um</i> , (Corinthus). Corinthian, <i>subs.</i> <i>Corinthius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. a Corinthian, (45).  |
| <i>Contra-dico</i> , <i>ēre, dixi, dictum</i> . To contradict, object to.  | <i>Coriolānus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Coriolanus, a surname given to <i>Caius Marcius</i> , derived from <i>Coriōli</i> , the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174). |

- Coriōli, ūrum, m. pl.* Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae, f.* Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii, m.* Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um.* Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us, n.* Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae, f.* Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ūris, n.* Body, community.
- Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm, (cum, rego).* To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ēre, ripui, reptūm, (cum, rapio).* To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptūm, (cum, rumpo).* To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i, m.* Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Mareus Lieinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum.* Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ēre, credīdi, credītūm.* To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, ae, f.* The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātūm.* To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētūm.* To grow, increase.
- Crimen, ūnis, n.* Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, ātūs sum, dep.* (crimen). To accuse.
- Crinis, is, m.* Hair.
- Critias, ae, m.* Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i, m.* Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, āre, āvi, ātūm, (crux).* To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudēlis, e.* Cruel.
- Crudelītas, ātis, f.* (crudēlis). Cruelty.
- Crudelīter, ius, issīme, adv.* (crudē lis). Cruelly.
- Cubītūm, i, n.* The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae, f.* Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae, f.* (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us, m.* Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum, prep. with abl.* With.
- Cum, conj. = quum.*
- Cumae, ūrum, f.* Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ūnis, f.* (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, ātūs sum.* To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um.* All, all together, entire.
- Cupīde, ius, issīme, adv.* (cupīdus). Eagerly.
- Cupidītas, ātis, f.* (cupīdus). Desire, wish.
- Cupīdus, a, um,* (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avāricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ēre, ūvi or ii, ūtūm.* To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae, f.* Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ūum, f. pl.* Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae, f.* Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ūrum, m. pl.* The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).

*Curius*, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

*Curo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To care for, take care of.

*Curro*, *ēre, cucurri, cursum*. To run.

*Currus*, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

*Cursor*, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

*Cursus*, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

*Custodia*, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

*Custodio*, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

*Custos*, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

*Cynicus*, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

*Cynocephalae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynocephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

*Cyprus*, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

*Cyrus*, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

## D.

*Damnatio*, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

*Damno*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capit̄is damnāre*, to condemn to death.

*Damnum*, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

*Dariu*s, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

*Datis*, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

*De*, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

*Debeo*, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To owe, ought.

*Debeor*, *ēri, debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

*Debilito*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To weaken, disable.

*De-cēdo*, *ēre, cessi, ccessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

*Decem*, indecl. Ten.

*Decemp̄lx*, *īcis*, (decem, plieo, to fold). Tenfold.

*Decem-vir*, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

*De-cerno*, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

*Decet*, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

*Decido*, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

*Decimus*, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.

*Decipio*, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

*De-clāro*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

*Decrētum*, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

*Decus*, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

*De-dēcus*, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

*Dedicatio*, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

*Dedico*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

*Deditio*, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

*Dē-do*, *ēre, dīdi, ditum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ūnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- Defendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-leeto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Deleetus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, īvi, ītum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To liberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ūrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democrītus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denīque, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ūnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

|   |  |
|---|--|
| lay down or aside, deposit, de-   | <i>Detraho</i> , ēre, <i>traxi</i> , <i>tractum</i> , (de, traho). To draw or take away or from, detract.    |
| <i>De-popūlor</i> , āri, ātus sum. To pil-<br>lage, depopulate.                           | <i>Detrimentum</i> , i, n. Loss, damage, detriment, harm.  |
| <i>De-porto</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To carry off or away.                                   | <i>Deus</i> , i, m. God, deity. See 45, 6.   |
| <i>Depraedor</i> , āri, ātus sam, (de, praedor). To ravage, plunder.                      | <i>De-vasto</i> , āre, —, ātum. To devastate, pillage.   |
| <i>Deprehendo</i> , ēre, di, sum, (de, prehendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.      | <i>De-venio</i> , īre, vēni, ventum. To come down, arrive, reaeh.  |
| <i>De-pugno</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.   | <i>De-vinco</i> , īre, vici, victum. To conquer.   |
| <i>Derelictio</i> , ōnis, f. (de, relinquō). Neglect, disregard.                          | <i>Dexier</i> , tra, trum. Right, on the right hand.   |
| <i>Describo</i> , ēre, serpsi, scriptum. To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.  | <i>Dextra</i> , ae, f. The right hand.   |
| <i>Desero</i> , ēre, serui, sertum, (de, sero). To abandon, desert.                       | <i>Di</i> . See <i>Dis</i> .   |
| <i>Desidēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To long for, wish, desire earnestly.                    | <i>Diadēma</i> , ātis, n. Diadem.  |
| <i>Desilio</i> , īre, silui, sultum, (de, salio). To alight, dismount.                    | <i>Diagōras</i> , ae, m. Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143). |
| <i>Desino</i> , ēre, siri or sii, sītum, (de, sino). To cease, desist.                    | <i>Diāna</i> , ae, f. The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).     |
| <i>Desipio</i> , ēre, (de, sapio). To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious. | <i>Dico</i> , īre, dixi, dictum. To say, call.   |
| <i>Desisto</i> , ēre, stīti, stītum. To de-<br>sist, leave off.                           | <i>Dictātor</i> , ūris, m. (dico). Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.    |
| <i>Desperatio</i> , ōnis, f. (despēro). De-<br>spair, desperation.                        | <i>Dido</i> , us, or ūnis, f. Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)                 |
| <i>Despēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To de-<br>spair.   | <i>Dies</i> , īi, m. and f. Day.   |
| <i>Despicio</i> , ēre, spexi, spectum, (de, specio). To despise, disregard.               | <i>Difficile</i> , ius, līme, adv. (difficilis). With difficulty.  |
| <i>Destino</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To destine, appoint, design.                             | <i>Difficilis</i> , e, (dis, facīlis). Difficult.<br>163, 2.   |
| <i>Desum</i> , esse, fui. To fail, be wanting.  | <i>Digītus</i> , i, m. Finger.   |
| <i>De-terreo</i> , īre, ui, itum. To deter.   | <i>Dignitas</i> , ātis, f. (dignus). Dignity, rank, office.  |
| <i>Detineo</i> , īre, tenui, tentum, (de, te-<br>neo). To detain, hinder.                 | <i>Dignor</i> , āri, ātus sum, (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.  |
|   | <i>Dignus</i> , a um. Worthy.  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Di-lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, dep.</i> To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse. | <i>Dis-curro, ēre, curri, cursum.</i> To run different ways, run about, separate.     |
| <i>Dilātio, ḍnis, f.</i> Delay, delaying.   | <i>Dispergo, ēre, spersi, spersum,</i> (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.       |
| <i>Diligens, entis, (diligō).</i> Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.                        | <i>Displiceo, ēre, plicui, plicitum,</i> (dis, placeo). To displease.                 |
| <i>Diligenter, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.              | <i>Dis-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss. |
| <i>Diligentia, ae, f.</i> (diligens). Diligence.  | <i>Dis-sēro, ēre, serūi, sertum.</i> To examine, argue, discuss.                      |
| <i>Diligo, ēre, lexi, lectum,</i> (dis, lego). To choose, love.                                 | <i>Dissidium, ii, n.</i> Dissension.  |
| <i>Dimīco, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.                            | <i>Dis-similis, e.</i> Unlike, dissimilar.  |
| <i>Di-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.</i> To dismiss, let go.   | <i>Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To dissemble, conceal, omit.                        |
| <i>Diogēnes, is, m.</i> Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).                 | <i>Dis-sipo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To dissipate, scatter.                               |
| <i>Dion, ḍnis, m.</i> Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).           | <i>Dis-solvo, ēre, solvi, solūtum.</i> To destroy, abolish, dissolve.                 |
| <i>Dionysius, ii, m.</i> Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).                                   | <i>Dis-tribuo, ēre, tribui, tribūtum.</i> To distribute.                              |
| <i>Diripio, ēre, ripui, reptum,</i> (dis, di, rapiō). To lay waste, pillage.                    | <i>Districtus, a, um,</i> (distringo). Busy, occupied with.                           |
| <i>Diruo, ēre, dirui, dirūtum,</i> (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.                        | <i>Distringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum,</i> (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention. |
| <i>Dis, or di, insep. prep.</i> Asunder, not.   | <i>Dițio, ḍnis, f.</i> Rule, sway.  |
| <i>Dis-cēdo, ēre, cessi, ccessum.</i> To depart, retire from.                                   | <i>Diu, diutius, diutissimē, adv.</i> Long, for a long time.                          |
| <i>Disceptatio, ḍnis, f.</i> Debate, quarrel.   | <i>Diutinus, a, um,</i> (diu). Of long duration, lasting.                             |
| <i>Disciplina, ae, f.</i> Discipline, instruction.  | <i>Diuturnitas, ātis, f.</i> (diuturnus). Long time.                                  |
| <i>Discipūlus, i, m.</i> (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.                                 | <i>Diversus, a, um.</i> Diverse, unlike, opposite.                                    |
| <i>Disco, ēre, didici.</i> To learn.  | <i>Dives, itis.</i> Rich.   |
| <i>Discordia, ae, f.</i> Strife, discord.   | <i>Divīeo, ḍnis, m.</i> Divīeo, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).           |
| <i>Discordō, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.    | <i>Divido, ēre, divisi, divīsum.</i> To divide, allot.                                |
| <i>Discrīmen, ḫnis, n.</i> Danger, crisis.  | <i>Divīnus, a, um.</i> Divine.  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives).</i> Riches, wealth.   | <i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To doubt, hesitate.   |
| <i>Divus, a, um.</i> Divine; <i>subs.</i> god, goddess.  | <i>Dubius, a, um.</i> Doubtful; <i>neut. of ten subs.</i> doubt.   |
| <i>Do, dāre, dedi, datum.</i> To give, grant, impute, allow.   | <i>Duecenti, ae, a.</i> Two hundred.   |
| <i>Doceo, ēre, ui, tum.</i> To teach.  | <i>Dueo, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead, conduct; <i>with uxōrem,</i> to marry.  |
| <i>Doctrīna, ae, f.</i> Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.  | <i>Duillius, ii, m.</i> Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius,</i> a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185). |
| <i>Doctus, a, um, (doceo).</i> Learned, skilled.   | <i>Dulcis, e.</i> Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.  |
| <i>Documentum, i, n.</i> Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.  | <i>Dum, conj.</i> While, until, provided.  |
| <i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i> Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabel'a,</i> son-in-law of Cicero, (122). | <i>Dum-mōdo, conj.</i> So long as, provided that.  |
| <i>Doleo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To grieve.  | <i>Duo, ac, o.</i> Two, both. 176, 2.  |
| <i>Dolor, ūris, m. (doleo).</i> Pain, grief.   | <i>Duodecim, indec.</i> (duo, decem). Twelve.  |
| <i>Dolus, i, m.</i> Artifice, deceit.  | <i>Duodecīmus, a, um, (duodēcim).</i> Twelfth.   |
| <i>Domestīcus, a, um, (domus).</i> Domestic, private, personal.  | <i>Duodequadragēsimus, a, um.</i> Thirty-eighth.   |
| <i>Domicilium, ii, n. (domus).</i> Habitation, abode.  | <i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i> Eighteen.  |
| <i>Dominatō, ūnis.</i> Rule, tyranny.  | <i>Duplex, īcis.</i> Double.   |
| <i>Dominātus, us, m.</i> Rule, sovereignty.  | <i>Duplico, āre, āvi, ātum, (duplex).</i> To double, increase.   |
| <i>Domīnus, i, m.</i> Master, owner.   | <i>Duritia, ae, f. (durus).</i> Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.  |
| <i>Domo, āre, ui, ītum.</i> To subdue.   | <i>Durus, a, um.</i> Hard, harsh, rude.  |
| <i>Domus, us or i, f.</i> House, home; <i>domi,</i> at home.   | <i>Dux, dueis, m. and f. (dueo).</i> Leader, guide, general.   |
| <i>Donec, conj.</i> Until.   | <b>E</b>   |
| <i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum).</i> To give, present with.   | <i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i> From, out of, of.  |
| <i>Donum, i, n. (do).</i> Present, gift.   | <i>Ebriētas, ātis, f.</i> Drunkenness.   |
| <i>Dormio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To sleep, slumber, rest.  | <i>E-disco, ēre, didici.</i> To learn by heart, commit to memory.  |
| <i>Dos, dotis, f.</i> Gift, dowry.   | <i>E-do, edēre, edīdi, editum.</i> To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.  |
| <i>Drusus, i, m.</i> Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).   |  |
| <i>Dubitatio, ūnis, f. (dubito).</i> Doubt, hesitation.  |  |

*E-dooeo, ēre, docui, doctum.* To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

*E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead out or forth.

*Effēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

*Effīro, ferre, extūli, elātum, (ex, fero).* To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

*Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (ex, facio).* To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

*Efluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo).* To flow out, pass away, disappear.

*Effugio, ēre, fāgi, fugitum, (ex, fu-gio).* To flee, escape from, escape.

*Effundo, ēre, fādi, fūsum, (ex, fun-do).* To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

*Egeo, egēre, egui.* To need, to want, require, to be without.

*Egeria, ae, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

*Ego, mei, I.* *Egōmet,* I myself. 184, 3.

*Egre-dior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep.* (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

*Egregiç, adv.* (egregius). Excel-lently, remarkably.

*Egregius, a, um.* Excellent, dis-tinguished.

*Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio).* To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

*E-labor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep.* To slip away, get off; escape.

*E-labōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To labor, exert one's self.

*Elegantia, ae, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.

*Elementa, ūrum, n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.

*Elephantus, i, m.* Elephant.

*Eligo, ēre, clēgi, electum, (e, lego).* To choose, elect.

*Elōquens, entis, (elōquor).* Eloquent.

*Eloquenter, ius, issimē, adv.* (elō-quens). Eloquently.

*Eloquentia, ae, f.* Eloquence.

*E-lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep.* To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

*Emax, ācis, (emo).* Eager to buy, fond of buying.

*E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To emerge, come to light, rise in im-portance.

*Eminentia, ae, f.* Eminence, ex-cellence.

*Emineo, ēre, ui.* To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

*E-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To send forth or away; let go.

*Emo, ēre, emi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.

*Emolumentum, i, n.* Effort, exer-tion; gain, profit, advantage.

*Enim, conj.* For, indeed.

*E-niteo, ēre, nitui.* To shine forth; be distinguished.

*Ennius, ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

*Eo, adv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

*Eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

*Eōdem, adv.* (idem). To the same place.

*Epaminondas, ae, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

*Ephesius, a, um.* Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

*Epigramma, ātis, n.* Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

*Epirus, i, f.* Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

*Epistōla, ae, f.* A letter, epistle.

*Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl.* Food, banquet, feast.

*Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlæ).* To feast.

*Eques, ītis, m. (equus).* Horseman. Pl. cavalry.

*Equester, tris, tre, (eques).* Equestrian.

*Equidem, conj.* Indeed, truly, by all means.

*Equitātus, us, m.* Cavalry.

*Equus, i, m.* Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

*Eretria, ae, f.* Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

*Erga, prep. with acc.* Towards.

*Ergo, adv.* Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

*Erīgo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego).* To raise up, animate.

*Eripio, ēre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio).* To snatch or take away.

*Error, āris, m.* Error, deception.

*Erudio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To instruct, refine, discipline.

*Eruditus, a, um, part.* (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

*E-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break forth, rush forth.

*Eruo, ēre, erui, erātum, (e, ruo).* To root out, destroy.

*Esea, ae, f.* Food, bait.

*Et, conj.* And; *et—et*, both—and.

*Et-ēnūm, conj.* For, truly, because that, since.

*Etiam.* Also, even.

*Etiam-si.* Even if, although.

*Etiam-tum, conj.* Even then, till then, still.

*Etruria, ae, f.* Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

*Etruscus, i, m.* An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

*Et-si.* Even if, although, though.

*Euboea, ae, f.* Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144)].

*Euripiðes, is, m.* An Athenian poet,

*Euphrātes, is, m.* A river in Asia, (24).

*Eurōpa, ae, f.* The continent of Europe.

*Eurybiādes, is, m.* A king of Sparta, (219).

*E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

*E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

*E-verto, ēre, verti, versum.* To pull down, overthrow.

*E-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco).* To call forth, summon.

*E-vōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo).* To fly or flee away, hasten away.

*Ex, prep. with abl.* From. See *e* or *ex*.

*Ex-adversum* or *ex-adversus*, adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

*Ex-anīmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

*Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi.* To kindle, be inflamed; break out, as war.

*Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.

*Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.

*Excelsus, a, um.* (excello). Lusty.

*Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.

*Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum,* (ex, capio). To take out, except.

*Ex-cito, āre, āri, ātum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

*Exclūdo, īre, clāsi, clāsum,* (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

*Ex-cogito, āre, āri, ātum.* To devise, think out.

*Executio, ēre, cussi, cussum,* (ex, qua-tio). To shake or throw off.

*Exemplum, i, n.* Example.

*Ex-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To go from or forth.

*Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum,* (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

*Exercitus, us, m.* (exerceo). Army, train.

*Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.

*Ex-horresco, īre, horrui.* To dread, to tremble at.

*Exigo, īre, īgi, actum,* (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

*Exiguus, a, um.* Small.

*Eximius, a, um.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.

*Eximo, īre, īmi, emptum,* (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

*Existimatio, ūnis, f.* (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

*Existimo, īre, īri, ītum,* (ex, aestū-mo). To judge, think.

*Exitium, ii, n.* (exeō). End, death, destruction.

*Ex-orior, orīri, ortus sum,* dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

*Ex-orno, āre, āri, ātum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

*Exōsus, a, um.* Hating, hated, odious.

*Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

*Expeditio, ūnis, f.* (expedio). Expedition.

*Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.

*Ex-pēto, īre, īri or ii, ītum.* To seek, request.

*Ex-pleo, ēre, ēri, ētum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.

*Ex-plīco, āre, āri, ātum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.

*Explorātor, ūris, m.* Explorer, spy.

*Ex-pugno, āre, āri, ātum.* To take, conquer, storm.

*Ex-scindo, īre, scīdi, scissum.* To destroy.

*Ex-sculpo, īre, sculpsi, sculptum.* To erase.

*Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.

*Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl.* Funeral.

*Ex-siquor, sīqui, secūlus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

*Exsilium, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.

*Exspectatio, ūnis, f.* (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

*Ex-specto, āre, āri, ātum.* To await, expect.

*Extinguo, īre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.

*Ex-struo, īre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.

*Ex-sul, ūlis, m. and f.* An exile.

*Ex-templo, adv.* Immediately.

*Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum.* To extort, obtain by force.

*Ex-trūho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

## F

*Fabius, ii, m.* Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

*Quintus Fabius Maximus,* the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

*Fabricius, ii, m.* Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

*Fabūla, ae, f.* Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

*Facies, ēi, f.* A face, appearance.

*Facile, ius, līme,* adv. (facilis). Easily.

*Faciōlis, e,* (facio). Easy.

*Faciōnus, ūris, n.* Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

*Faciō, ēre, feci, factum.* To do, act, make, compose.

*Factio, ūnis, f.* Faction, party.

*Facultas, ātis, f.* Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

*Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum.* To deceive, foil.

*Falsus, a, um.* False, spurious.

*Fama, ae, f.* Fame, report.

*Fames, is, f.* Hunger, famine.

*Familia, ae, f.* Retinue of slaves, a family.

*Familiaritas, ātis, f.* Friendship, intimacy.

*Famūla, ae, f.* Female slave.

*Fannius, ii, m.* Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

*Fanum, i, n.* Temple.

*Faseis, is, m.* A bundle, parcel.

*Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To loathe, despise, disdain.

*Fatālis, e,* (fatum). Fated, fatal.

*Fatīgo, āre, īvi, ītum.* To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

*Fatum, i, n.* Fate, destiny, oracle.

*Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium.* Throat, jaws.

*Faustūlus, i, m.* Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

*Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum.* To favor.

*Favor, ūris, m.* (faveo). Favor, kindness.

*Felicītas, ātis, f.* (felix). Felicity, success.

*Feliciter, ius, issīme, adv.* (felix). Happily, prosperously.

*Felis, is, f.* Cat.

*Felix, īcis.* Happy.

*Femīna, ae, f.* Woman, female.

*Femur, ūris, n.* Thigh.

*Fera, ae, f.* Wild beast.

*Ferax, ācis.* Fertile, fruitful, productive.

*Fere, adv.* Almost.

*Ferne, adv.* Almost.

*Ferio, īre.* To strike, beat.

*Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.* To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

*Ferox, ūcis.* Bold, warlike, savage.

*Ferrum, i, n.* Iron, sword.

*Fertilis, e.* Fertile, rich.

*Ferus, a, um.* Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

*Fessus, a, um.* Wornied, exhausted.

*Festīno, āre, īvi, ītum.* To hasten.

*Festus, a, um.* Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

*Fidēlis, e,* (fides). Faithful, trusty.

*Fides*, *ei*, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

*Fido*, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*. To trust, confide.

*Fiducia*, *ae*, f. Trust, confidence.

*Filia*, *ae*, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiābus*. Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

*Filius*, *ii*, m. Son.

*Fingo*, *ēre*, *finxi*, *fictum*. To form, feign, represent.

*Finio*, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.

*Finis*, *is*, m. and f. Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

*Finīmus*, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.

*Fio*, *fīri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

*Firme*, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

*Firmitas*, *ūtis*, f. (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.

*Firmus*, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

*Flagitīsus*, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

*Flagitium*, *ii*, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

*Flagro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

*Flaminīus*, *ii*, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

*Flamma*, *ae*, f. Flame.

*Fleeto*, *ēre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

*Fletus*, *us*, m. Weeping, tears.

*Florens*, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actas*, youth.

*Floresco*, *ēre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

*Flos*, *ōris*, m. Blossom, flower.

*Flumen*, *īnis*, n. Stream, river.

*Fluvius*, *ii*, m. River.

*Foederātus*, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

*Foedus*, *ēris*, n. League, alliance, treaty.

*Fons*, *ontis*, m. Spring, fountain.

*Forem*, *es*, etc. = *essem*, *es*, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

*Formo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

*Fors*, *fortis*, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

*Forsitan*, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.

*Fortasse*. Perhaps.

*Forte*. See *fors*.

*Fortis*, *e*. Brave, valiant.

*Fortiter*, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely.

*Fortitudo*, *īnis*, f. (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.

*Fortūna*, *ae*, f. Fortune.

*Forum*, *i*, n. Market-place, forum.

*Fossa*, *ae*, f. Ditch, trench.

*Frango*, *ēre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

*Frater*, *tris*, m. Brother.

*Fraus*, *dis*, f. Fraud, deceit.

*Frequenter*, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

*Fretus*, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

*Fructus*, *us*, m. Fruit, produce.

*Frugalitas*, *ūtis*, f. Frugality, integrity.

*Frumētum*, *i*, n. Corn, grain.

*Fruor*, *frui*, *frūtus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

*Frustra*, adv. In vain.

*Fuga*, *ae*, f. Flight.

*Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum.* To fly, flee, avoid, shun.  
*Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rout, put to flight.  
*Fulgur, ūris, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.  
*Fulguratio, ūnis, f.* Lightning.  
*Fulmen, ūnis, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.  
*Fundamentum, i, n.* Foundation.  
*Funditus, adv.* Utterly, entirely.  
*Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum.* To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.  
*Funestus, a, um, (funus).* Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.  
*Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.* To discharge, perform, pay.  
*Furcūla, ae, f.* Fork. *Furcūlae Caudīnae*; see *Caudinus*.  
*Furiūs, ii, m.* Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.  
*Furor, ūris, m.* Fury, madness.  
*Furtum, i, n.* Theft.  
*Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum).* Future.

G.

*Galatia, ae, f.* Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).  
*Gallia, ae, f.* The ancient country of Gaul, (209).  
*Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia).* Gallic.  
*Gallīna, ae, f.* Hen.  
*Gallus, i, m.* A cock.  
*Gallus, i, m. (Gallia).* A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).  
*Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum.* To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.  
*Gaudium, ii, n.* Joy, pleasure.  
*Gemīnus, a, um.* Twin, double.  
*Gemma, ae, f.* Gem.

*Gener, ēri, m.* Son-in-law.  
*Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus).* To beget, create, produce.  
*Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno).* Born, produced.  
*Gens, gentis, f.* Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium,* where in the world?  
*Genus, ēris, n.* Race, family, people, kind.  
*Germania, ae, f.* Germany, (39, V.).  
*Germānus, i, m. (Germania).* A German, (30).  
*Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum.* To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.  
*Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To desire, long for.  
*Gigno, ēre, genui, genītum.* To bring forth, beget, produce.  
*Glaciālis, e.* Icy, freezing.  
*Gladiātor, ūris, m.* Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.  
*Gladiātorius, a, um, (gladiātor).* Gladiatorial.  
*Gladius, ii, m.* Sword.  
*Glisco, ēre.* To grow, spread; rise.  
*Gloria, ac, f.* Glory.  
*Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To boast, exult, glory.  
*Gracchus, i, m.* Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Gradus, us, m.</i> Step, position, stair.  | <i>Habito, are, avi, atum, (habeo).</i> To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.   |
| <i>Graece, adv.</i> ( <i>Græcus</i> ). In the Greek language, in Greek.   | <i>Habitus, us, m.</i> ( <i>habeo</i> ). Habit, dress, attire.  |
| <i>Græcia, ae, f.</i> Greece, (210).  | <i>Hamilcar, ɔris, m.</i> Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).  |
| <i>Græcus or Graius, a, um,</i> ( <i>Græcia</i> ). Grecian. Subs. <i>Græcus</i> or <i>Graius, i, m.</i> A Greek, (30, 8). | <i>Hamus, i, m.</i> Fish-hook, hook.  |
| <i>Grammatica, ae, f.</i> Grammar.  | <i>Hannibal, ɔlis, m.</i> Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).   |
| <i>Grammaticus, a, um.</i> Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.   | <i>Hanno, ɔnis, m.</i> Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).  |
| <i>Grandis, e.</i> Large, great.  | <i>Hasdrubal, ɔlis, m.</i> Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain. |
| <i>Grando, ɔnis, f.</i> Hail.   | <i>Hasta, ae, f.</i> Spear.   |
| <i>Gratia, ae, f.</i> Favor, gratitude; pl. thanks; <i>gratiā, abl.</i> for the sake of.                                  | <i>Hastile, is, n.</i> Spear.   |
| <i>Gratiis or gratis, adv.</i> For nothing, without pay.  | <i>Hastilis, e, (hasta).</i> Belonging to a spear.  |
| <i>Gratulatio, ɔnis, f.</i> Gratulation, congratulation.  | <i>Haud, adv.</i> Not.  |
| <i>Gratus, a, um.</i> Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.   | <i>Haurio, ɔre, hausi, haustum.</i> To drink, draw out, exhaust.  |
| <i>Gravis, e,</i> Heavy, severe.  | <i>Hector, ɔris, m.</i> Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).   |
| <i>Gravitas, ɔtis, f.</i> ( <i>gravis</i> ). Weight; dignity, gravity.  | <i>Hedera, ae, f.</i> Ivy.  |
| <i>Graviter, ius, issime, adv.</i> ( <i>gravis</i> ). Heavily, severely.  | <i>Hellespontus, i, m.</i> Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.  |
| <i>Gravo, are, avi, atum, (gravis).</i> To burden, load.  | <i>Helvetii, ɔrum, m.</i> The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).   |
| <i>Grus, gruis, m. and f.</i> Crane.  | <i>Hercules, is, m.</i> Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.   |
| <i>Gubernator, ɔris, m.</i> Pilot, ruler, governor.   | <i>Heres, ɔdis, m. and f.</i> Heir, heiress.  |
| <i>Guberno, are, avi, atum.</i> To steer, pilot; direct, manage.  | <i>Herennius, ii, m.</i> Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who   |
| <i>Gylippus, i, m.</i> Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).                                   |   |
| II.   |   |
| <i>Habeo, ere, ui, ɔtum.</i> To have; regard; keep. <i>Sermōnem habēre</i> , to hold a conversation.                      |   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).   | <i>Honor</i> or <i>honos</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m. Honor, rank, dignity.  |
| <i>Herodōtus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).                                     | <i>Honorifice</i> , <i>centius</i> , <i>centissime</i> , adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.   |
| <i>Heros</i> , <i>ōis</i> , m. Hero.  | <i>Honōro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (honor). To honor, reverence.  |
| <i>Heu!</i> interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!   | <i>Hora</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Hour.   |
| <i>Hiberna</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.  | <i>Horreo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>horruī</i> . To shudder, shudder at, dread.  |
| <i>Hic</i> , <i>hacc</i> , <i>hoc</i> . This, he, she, it.  | <i>Horatii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m pl. See <i>Curiatii</i> ; also note on “ <i>Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum</i> , (160).  |
| <i>Hic</i> , adv. Here, in this place.  |  |
| <i>Hiems</i> , <i>ēmis</i> , f. Storm, winter.  |  |
| <i>Hiēro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).                    | <i>Horatius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. See <i>Cocles</i> and <i>Pulvillus</i> .  |
| <i>Hierosolyma</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. or <i>ōrum</i> , n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).                   | <i>Hortensius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hortensius, a Roman name. <i>Quintus Hortensius Hortulus</i> , a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).                       |
| <i>Hinc</i> , adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; <i>hinc—hinc</i> , on the one side—on the other side. | <i>Hortor</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. To exhort, incite.   |
| <i>Hippias</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).                                  | <i>Hospīta</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Guest.   |
| <i>Hispania</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Spain, (97).   | <i>Hostia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victim.   |
| <i>Hispānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Spanish; subs.   | <i>Hostīlis</i> , <i>e</i> , (hostis). Hostile.  |
| <i>Hispānus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A Spaniard, (194).  | <i>Hostilius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hostilius, a Roman name. <i>Tullus Hostilius</i> , the third king of Rome, (160). <i>Caius Hostilius Mancinus</i> , a Roman consul, (201). |
| <i>Historia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. History.   | <i>Hostis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Enemy.   |
| <i>Hodie</i> , adv. To-day.   | <i>Humānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (homo). Human.   |
| <i>Hoedus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A kid, young goat.  | <i>Humīlis</i> , <i>e</i> . Humble, small, low.  |
| <i>Homērus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).  | <i>Humo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To bury.   |
| <i>Homo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , m. and f. Human-being, man.   | <i>Hypānis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).  |
| <i>Honestas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.  | I.   |
| <i>Honeste</i> , <i>ius</i> , <i>issime</i> , adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.                            | <i>Ibērus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).  |
| <i>Honestus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.             | <i>Ibi</i> , adv. There, in that place.  |

- Idem, eādem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, īre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyrīcus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.
- Illyricus or Illyrius, i, m.*, an Illyrian.
- Imāgo, īnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, īre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, īnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmor, īris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, īre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-*

- to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortālis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortālis.)* Immortality.
- Immunītas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issimē, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; pl. baggage.
- Impedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, īre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, īris, m. (impēro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperītus, a, um, (in, perītus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impēro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impētus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, īre, posui, posītum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).</i>   | <i>In-colūmis, e.</i> Safe, uninjured.  |
| To reject.   | <i>In-credibilis, e.</i> Incredible.  |
| <i>Imprudenter, ius, issīme, adv. (im-prūdens, imprudent).</i> Imprudently.                            | <i>Incrementum, i, n.</i> Growth, increase.   |
| <i>Impūbes, ēris.</i> Youthful, young.   | <i>Incursio, ūnis, f. (incurro).</i> Attack, inroad.  |
| <i>Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).</i>   | <i>Inde, adv.</i> Thence, from that place.  |
| To assail, attack.   | <i>Indecōre, adv.</i> Disgracefully.  |
| <i>Impulsus, us, m. (impello).</i> Instigation.  | <i>India, ae, f.</i> India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).  |
| <i>In, prep. with acc. or abl.</i> Into, to, for, against, <i>with acc.</i> ; in, on, <i>with abl.</i> | <i>In-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum.</i> To declare, publish, appoint.  |
| <i>Inānis, e.</i> Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.   | <i>Indigeo, ēre, indigui.</i> To need; part. <i>indīgens</i> , as <i>adj.</i> or <i>subs.</i> indigent, an indigent person. |
| <i>Incendium, ii, n. (incendo).</i> Fire, conflagration.   | <i>Indignatio, ūnis, f. (indignor).</i> Scorn, indignation.   |
| <i>Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum.</i> To set on fire, inflame, excite.                                   | <i>Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus).</i> To disdain, scorn; be indignant.  |
| <i>In-certus, a, um.</i> Uncertain.  | <i>In-dignus, a, um.</i> Unworthy, harsh, indecent.   |
| <i>Incesso, ēre, cessīvi or cessi.</i> To attack.  | <i>In-domītus, a, um.</i> Unsubdued, invincible.  |
| <i>Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To begin, commence.   | <i>In-dubitātus, a, um.</i> Undoubted, certain.   |
| <i>Incēdo, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, (in, cado).</i>   | <i>Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Truce.   |
| To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.  | <i>In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.   |
| <i>Incēdo, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, (in, caedo).</i>  | <i>Indurātus, a, um, (indūro).</i> Obdurate, hardened.  |
| To cut, destroy.   | <i>In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To harden.  |
| <i>Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).</i>  | <i>Industria, ae, f.</i> Industry.  |
| To begin, undertake.   | <i>In-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To enter, go into; <i>gratiam inire</i> , to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.      |
| <i>Incitamentum, i. n. (incīto).</i> Incentive, inducement.  | <i>Inermis, e, (in, arma).</i> Unarmed.   |
| <i>Incitātus, a, um, (incīto).</i> Running; <i>equo incitāto</i> , at full speed.                      | <i>Infāmis, e.</i> Infamous, notorious.   |
| <i>In-cīto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.                                   | <i>Infans, antis, adj.</i> Speechless, dumb; <i>subs.</i> an infant.  |
| <i>In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incline, bend; <i>pass.</i> to sink, go to ruin.                   |   |
| <i>Incōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo).</i> Inhabitant.   |   |
| <i>In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum.</i> To dwell, abide in, inhabit.                                       |   |

- In-fēlix, īcis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infēnsus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infēsto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infēstus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finītus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ēre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratiis or ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.* (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ēre, haesi, hacsum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, ātis, f.* (inhumānus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimīcus, a, um, (in, amīcus).* Hostile; subs. an enemy.
- Inīquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (ineo).* Beginning; pl. sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issīme, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ēre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabīlis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ac, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, ārum.* f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; pl. badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-solens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issīme, adv. (insolens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe-*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| cio). To consider, inspect, look on.   | <i>Interficio</i> , ēre, fēci, fectum, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.  |
| <i>Instauro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To renew.  | <i>Interim</i> , adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.   |
| <i>Instituo</i> , ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.                                | <i>Interimo</i> , ēre, ēmi, emptum, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.  |
| <i>Institūtum</i> , i, n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.                                      | <i>Interior</i> , ius. Interior, inland. 166.  |
| <i>In-sto</i> , stāre, stīli, stātum. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly. | <i>Interitus</i> , us, m. (intereo). Destruction.  |
| <i>Instrumentum</i> , i, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.  | <i>Interjicio</i> , ēre, jēci, jectum, (inter, jacio). To place between; <i>anno interjecto</i> , at the expiration of a year. |
| <i>In-struo</i> , ēre, struxi, structum. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.                               | <i>Internecio</i> , ūnis, f. Slaughter.  |
| <i>Insula</i> , ae, f. Island.   | <i>Inter-nuncius</i> or <i>internuntius</i> , ii, m. Messenger.  |
| <i>In-super</i> . Moreover.  | <i>Interregnum</i> , i, n. An interregnum, interregnūm.  |
| <i>In-tactus</i> , a, um. Unharmed.  | <i>In-territus</i> , a, um. Fearless, undismayed.  |
| <i>Intēger</i> , gra, gruñ. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.                                   | <i>Inter-rōgo</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.  |
| <i>Integrītas</i> , ātis, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.   | <i>Inter-rumpo</i> , ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break down, interrupt.  |
| <i>Intelligentia</i> , ae, f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.                           | <i>Inter-sero</i> , ēre, serui, sertum. To allege, interpose.  |
| <i>Intelligo</i> , ēre, lexi, lectum. To understand, perceive, know.   | <i>Inter-sum</i> , esse, fui. To be present at, take part in.  |
| <i>Inter</i> , prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.  | <i>Inter-venio</i> , īre, vēni, ventum. To intervene, occur.   |
| <i>Intercipio</i> , ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.                         | <i>Intestīnus</i> , a, um. Intestine, civil.   |
| <i>Interclūdo</i> , ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (inter, clāudo). To prevent, cut off.                                  | <i>Intra</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Within.   |
| <i>Inter-dum</i> , adv. Sometimes.   | <i>Intro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To enter.   |
| <i>Inter-ea</i> , adv. In the mean time.   | <i>Intro-co</i> , īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To enter. 295.   |
| <i>Inter eo</i> , īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To perish. 295.  | <i>In-tueor</i> , tuēri, tūtus sum. To look at, observe.  |
| <i>Inter-est</i> , impers. It concerns, it is important.   | <i>Intus</i> , adv. Within.  |
| <i>Interfeitor</i> , ūris, m. (intersicio). Murderer.  | <i>In-usitatūs</i> , a, um. Unusual, extraordinary.  |
|  | <i>In-utilis</i> , e. Useless.   |

*In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.

*In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.

*Inventrix, īcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.

*In-vīcēm, adv.* By turns, one another.

*In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.

*In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To envy.

*Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.

*Invīsus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.

*Invīto, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.

*Invītus, a, um.* Unwilling.

*Iōnia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

*Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.

*Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

*Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.

*Ira, ae, f.* Anger.

*Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.

*Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.

*Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.

*Irrideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

*Irrīto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.

*Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.

*Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.

*Isoocrātes, is, m.* Isoocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

*Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

*Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube.

This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

*Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.

*Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).

*Italīcus or Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

*Itū-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

*Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.

*Itērum, adv.* Again, a second time.

## J

*Jaceo, ēre, ui, ītum.* To lie.

*Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

*Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.

*Jam, adv.* Now, already.

*Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

*Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

*Jubco, ēre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.

*Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

*Judaca, ac, f.* Judea, (206).

*Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judacūs, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

*Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judīco).* Judge, arbiter.

*Judicium, ii, n.* (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

*Judico, āre, āvi, ātum.* To judge.

*Jugum, i, n.* Yoke.

*Julius, ii, m.* See *Caesar*.

*Jungo, ēre, junxi, junctum.* To join, unite; *societātem jungēre*, to form a partnership.

*Junior, ius, (juvēnis).* Younger. 168, 3.

*Junius, ii, m.* Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

*Jupiter, Jovis, m.* Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

*Juro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take oath, swear.

*Jus, juris, n.* Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

*Justitia, ae, f.* (justus). Justice.

*Justus, a, um, (jus).* Just.

*Juvenca, ae, f.* Heifer, cow.

*Juvencus, i, m.* A young bullock.

*Juvēnis, e.* Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

*Juventus, ūtis, f.* (juvēnis). Youth; the period of youth.

*Jupo, āre, juvi, jutum.* To help, aid, assist, support.

## L

*L.* An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

*Labienus, i, m.* Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

*Labor, ūris, m.* Labor, work.

*Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor).* To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

*Lac, lactis, n.* Milk.

*Lacedaemon, ūnis, f.* The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

*Lacedaemonius, a, um.* Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

*Lacesso, ēre, ūvi or ii, ūtum.* To excite, assail, provoke.

*Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f.* Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

*Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m.* A Laconian.

*Lacrīma or lacrȳma, ae, f.* Tear.

*Lacrīmo or lacrȳmo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (lacrima). To weep, shed tears.

*Lacus, us, m.* Lake. 116, 4.

*Laelius, ii, m.* Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

*Laetitia, ae, f.* (laetus). Joy, gladness.

*Laetus, a, um.* Glad, joyous, pleased.

*Laevinus, i, m.* Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

*Laevus, a, um.* Left, on the left hand.

*Lamachus, i, m.* Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

*Lamia, ae, m.* Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

*Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To tear in pieces.

*Lassitūdo, ūnis, f.* Fatigue, weariness.

- Latībra, ae, f.* Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latīne, adv.* (Latīnus). In Latin.
- Latīnus, i, m.* Latinius, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latīum, ii, n.* Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latīnus, a, um, adj.* Latin; subs.
- Latīnus, i, m.,* an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).
- Latro, ūnis, m.* Robber.
- Latus, a, um.* Broad, wide.
- Latus, ēris, n.* Side.
- Laudabilis, e, (laudo).* Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laus).* To praise.
- Laurentia, ae, f.* See *Acca*.
- Laus, laudis, f.* Praise.
- Lavinia, ae, f.* Lavinia, daughter of Latinius and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium, ii, n.* Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Laxo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To relax, loosen.
- Leetīto, āre, āvi, ātum, (lego).* To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Leetus, a, um, (lego).* Choice, excellent.
- Legatio, ūnis, f.* Legation, embassy.
- Legātus, i, m.* Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio, ūnis, f.* Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego, āre, āvi, ātum, (lex).* To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego, ēre, legi, lectum.* To choose, elect; read.
- Lentūlus, i, m.* Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentūlus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo, ūnis, m.* Lion.
- Leonīdas, ae, m.* Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepīdus, i, m.* Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos or Lesbus, i, f.* Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letālis, e, (letum).* Deadly, mortal.
- Letum, i, n.* Death.
- Leuctra, ūrum, n. pl.* Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctriēus, a, um.* Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis, e.* Light, easy.
- Levīter, ius, issīme, adv.* (levis). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex, legis, f.* Law, condition, terms.
- Liber, bri, m.* Book.
- Liber, ēra, ērum.* Free.
- Libēri, ūrum, m. pl.* Children.
- Libēro, are, āvi, ātum, (liber).* To liberate, free.
- Libertas, ātis, f. (liber).* Liberty, freedom.
- Licet, impers.* It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet, conj.* Although, though.
- Licinius, ii, m.* Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>cinius Crassus</i> , proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).  | <i>Luo, ēre, lui, luītum or lutum</i> . To pay; expiate, atone for.                        |
| <i>Ligneus, a, um</i> . Wooden, of wood.  | <i>Lupa, ae, f.</i> A she-wolf.  |
| <i>Ligūres, um, m. pl.</i> The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).                             | <i>Lupus, i, m.</i> A wolf.  |
| <i>Lilybaeum, i, n.</i> Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).                                       | <i>Lustratio, ōnis, f.</i> (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices. |
| <i>Lis, litis, f.</i> Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.   | <i>Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To purify, review.  |
| <i>Littēræ, ārum, f. pl.</i> Letter, letters; literature. 132.  | <i>Lusus, us, m.</i> Play, game; jest, sport, fun.   |
| <i>Litus, ūris, n.</i> Shore, sea-shore.  | <i>Lutatius, ii, m.</i> See <i>Catūlus</i> .   |
| <i>Locuplēto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To enrich, make rich.   | <i>Lux, lucis, f.</i> Light, light of day.   |
| <i>Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n.</i> Place. 141.   | <i>Luxuria, ae, f.</i> Luxury, excess.   |
| <i>Longe, ius, issūme, adv.</i> (longus). Much, greatly, by far.  | <i>Lycurgus, i, m.</i> Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).                 |
| <i>Longinquus, a, um.</i> Remote, distant, long.  | <i>Lydia, ae, f.</i> Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).                                |
| <i>Longitūdo, ūnis, f.</i> (longus). Length.  | <i>Lydus, a, um.</i> Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; subs. a Lydian, (33).                    |
| <i>Longus, a, um.</i> Long.   | <i>Lysander, dri, m.</i> Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).                    |
| <i>Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum.</i> To speak, converse.  | <b>M</b>   |
| <i>Lorīca, ae, f.</i> Coat-of-mail.   | <i>M.</i> An abbreviation of <i>Marcus</i> .   |
| <i>Lucius, ii, m.</i> Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, <i>Lucius Tarquinius Priscus</i> , (162).                       | <i>Macedonia, ae, f.</i> Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).           |
| <i>Lucretius, ii, m.</i> Lucretius, a Roman name. <i>Spurius Lucretius</i> , the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170). | <i>Macēdo, ūnis, m.</i> A Macedonian, (230).   |
| <i>Lucrum, i, n.</i> Gain, profit, advantage.   | <i>Macedonīcus, a, um, adj.</i> Macedonian, (197).   |
| <i>Lucus, i, m.</i> Grove.  | <i>Magis, comp. adv.</i> More. See the superlative, <i>maxīme</i> .                        |
| <i>Ludus, i, m.</i> Game, play, sport, school.  | <i>Magister, tri, m.</i> Master, leader, teacher.  |
| <i>Lugeo, ēre, luxi.</i> To grieve, mourn, weep for.  | <i>Magistra, ae, f.</i> Instructress, teacher.   |
| <i>Lumen, ūnis, n.</i> A light; the eye.  | <i>Magistrātus, us, m.</i> Magistracy, magistrate.   |
| <i>Luna, ae, f.</i> Moon.   | <i>Magnifice, centius, centissīme, adv.</i> (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.  |

*Magnificenter*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

*Magnificentia*, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*).  
Magnificence, costliness.

*Magnificus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*.  
Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificient. 164.

*Magnitudo*, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

*Magnopere*, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*). Greatly, earnestly.

*Magnus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

*Magus*, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

*Majestas*, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

*Major*. See *magnus*.

*Male*, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.

*Male-dico*, *cre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

*Maleficus*, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

*Malo*, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

*Malum*, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

*Malus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

*Mancinus*, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

*Mando*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

*Maneo*, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

*Manifesto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

*Manius*, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

*Manlius*, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

*Mantinea*, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

*Manumitto*, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

*Manus*, *us*, f. Hand; force.

*Marathon*, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

*Marathonius*, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

*Marcius*, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

*Marcellus*, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

*Marcus*, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

*Mardonius*, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

*Mare*, *is*, n. Sea.

*Marinus*, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

*Marius*, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

*Mars, Martis*, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

*Massa, ae*, f. Mass, lump.

*Mater, tris*, f. Mother.

*Materia, ae*, f., or *materies*, ēi, f. Material.

*Matricidium, ii*, n. Matricide.

*Matrimonium, ii*, n. Marriage.

*Matrōna, ae*, f. Matron.

*Maxime*, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

*Maximus, a, um*; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

*Maximus, i*, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

*Medicus, i*, m. Physician.

*Medius, a, um*. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

*Medius, ii*, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

*Medus, a, um*. Median, Assyrian, (53).

*Mehereūle*, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

*Mel, mellis*, n. Honey.

*Melior, ius*. Better. See *bonus*.

*Membrum, i*, n. Member, limb.

*Memīni, isti*, defect. To remember. 297.

*Memor, ūris*. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

*Memorabilis, e*. Memorable.

*Memoria, ae*, f. Memory, recollection.

*Memphis, is*, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

*Menander, dri*, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

*Mendacium, ii*, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

*Menenius, ii*, m. See *Agrippa*.

*Mens, mentis*, f. Mind, reason.

*Mensis, is*, m. Month.

*Mentio, ūnis*, f. Mention.

*Mentior, ūri, itus sum*, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

*Merces, ēdis*, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

*Mercor, āri, ātus sum*, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

*Mercurius, ii*, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

*Mereo, ēre, ui, ūtum*. To deserve, merit.

*Mereor, ēri, ūtus sum*, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

*Mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum*. To merge, sink; destroy.

*Merito, adv.* (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

*Meritum, i*, n. Reward, merit.

*Merum, i*, n. Wine, pure wine.

*Mesopotamia, ae*, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

*Metallum, i*, n. Metal, mine.

*Metellus, i*, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

*Metior, ūri, mensus sum*, dep. To measure, estimate.

*Metius, ii*, m. See *Suffetius*.

*Meto, ēre, messui, messum*. To reap, mow.

*Metuo, ēre, ui*. To fear.

*Metus, us*, m. Fear, dread.

*Meus, a, um*, voc. sing. masc. *mi*. My, mine. 185.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Migro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To migrate, remove.   | <i>Miseria, ae, f.</i> (miser). Misery, affliction.                                      |
| <i>Miles, ūtis, m.</i> Soldier.   | <i>Misericordia, ae, f.</i> Compassion.  |
| <i>Militāris, e,</i> (miles). Military.   | <i>Mithridātes, is, m.</i> Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).              |
| <i>Militia, ae, f.</i> (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.                        | <i>Mithridatīcus, a, um.</i> Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).         |
| <i>Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles).</i> To serve as a soldier, to serve.                            | <i>Mitis, e.</i> Mild, gentle, placid.   |
| <i>Mille, subs. and adj.</i> Thousand ; <i>millia, subs.,</i> a thousand, a thousand men.           | <i>Mitto, ēre, misi, missum.</i> To send.  |
| <i>Milliarium, ii, n.</i> Milestone, mile.  | <i>Moderāte, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (moderātus). With moderation.                         |
| <i>Miltiādes, is, m.</i> Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.) | <i>Moderatio, oñis, f.</i> Moderation, self-control.                                     |
| <i>Minerva, ae, f.</i> Goddess of wisdom, (22).   | <i>Moderatus, a, um.</i> Discreet, moderate.   |
| <i>Minime, adv.</i> Least. See <i>parum.</i>  | <i>Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.</i> Measure, <i>a little more than a peck.</i>             |
| <i>Minimus, a, um, (parvus).</i> Smallest, least.   | <i>Modo, adv.</i> Now, only, but, provided that ; <i>modo—modo,</i> sometimes—sometimes. |
| <i>Minitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To threaten, menace.  | <i>Modus, i, m.</i> Manner, measure, limits.   |
| <i>Minor, oñis.</i> See <i>Armenia.</i>   | <i>Moenia, ium, n. pl.</i> Walls of a city, city.  |
| <i>Minor, us, (parvus).</i> Smaller, less.  | <i>Moles, is, f.</i> Mole, dam.  |
| <i>Minuo, ēre, ui, ītum.</i> To lessen, diminish.   | <i>Molestus, a, um.</i> Unweleome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.            |
| <i>Minus, adv.</i> Less. See <i>parum.</i>  | <i>Molitio, oñis, f.</i> Undertaking, preparation.                                       |
| <i>Mirabilis, e, (miror).</i> Wonderful.  | <i>Mollio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To soften.  |
| <i>Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio).</i> Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.                     | <i>Momentum, i, n.</i> Weight, influence.  |
| <i>Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To wonder, admire.  | <i>Monco, īre, ūi, ītum.</i> To advise, warn, admonish.                                  |
| <i>Mirus, a, um.</i> Wonderful, surprising.   | <i>Monitus, us, m.</i> (moneo). Advice.  |
| <i>Miser, īra, īrum.</i> Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.                           | <i>Mons, montis, m.</i> Mountain, mount.   |
| <i>Misereo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To pity ; often impersonal ; <i>mis̄ret me,</i> I pity.              | <i>Monstro, īre, īvi, ītum.</i> To show.   |
| <i>Misercor, īri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep.</i> To pity.                                      | <i>Mora, ae, f.</i> Delay.   |
|   | <i>Morbus, i, m.</i> Disease.  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Morior</i> , <i>iri</i> or <i>i</i> , <i>mortuus sum</i> , dep.<br>To die. 282.   | <i>Munio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>ivi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>itum</i> . To fortify, defend.                       |
| <i>Moror</i> , <i>ari</i> , <i>atus sum</i> , dep. (mora).<br>To delay, tarry.   | <i>Munitio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Fortification, rampart.   |
| <i>Mors</i> , <i>mortis</i> , f. Death.  | <i>Munitus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. (munio). Fortified.   |
| <i>Morsus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Bite.   | <i>Munus</i> , <i>ēris</i> , n. Reward, present; service, office.   |
| <i>Mortalis</i> , <i>e</i> . Mortal, deadly; <i>subs.</i> mortal, man.   | <i>Munychia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).       |
| <i>Mortifer</i> , <i>ēra</i> , <i>ērum</i> , (mors and fero).<br>Deadly, mortal.   | <i>Murus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Wall.  |
| <i>Mos</i> , <i>moris</i> , m. Custom, manner;<br><i>pl.</i> character, morals.  | <i>Mus</i> , <i>muris</i> , m. Mouse.   |
| <i>Motus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Motion; commotion, revclt.   | <i>Mutatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (muto). Change.   |
| <i>Moveo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>movi</i> , <i>motum</i> . To move, excite.  | <i>Muto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To change, alter.                                       |
| <i>Mox</i> , adv. Presently, soon.   | <i>Mutuus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Mutual.  |
| <i>Mucius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Mucius, a Roman name. <i>Mucius Scaevola</i> , a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172). | <i>Mycāle</i> , <i>es</i> , f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).          |
| <i>Mucro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Point of sword, sword.   | <i>Myndii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).                                  |
| <i>Muliebris</i> , <i>e</i> , (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.  | <i>Myndus</i> or <i>os</i> , <i>i</i> , f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).         |
| <i>Mulier</i> , <i>ēris</i> , f. Woman.  |   |
| <i>Multitudo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , f. (multus). Multitude.   | N   |
| <i>Multo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.                              | <i>Nam</i> , conj. For.   |
| <i>Multo</i> , adv. (multus). By far, much.  | <i>Nam-que</i> , conj. For, but..   |
| <i>Multus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> ; comp. <i>plus</i> , n., superl. <i>plurīmus</i> . Much, many. 165.                                | <i>Nanciscor</i> , <i>nancisei</i> , <i>nactus sum</i> , dep. To obtain, take advantage of.                   |
| <i>Mundus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. World, universe.   | <i>Narro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To relate, narrate.                                    |
| <i>Munia</i> , <i>iūm</i> , n. pl. Duties, functions of office.  | <i>Nascor</i> , <i>nasci</i> , <i>natus sun</i> , dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.                     |
| <i>Munificentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Munificence, beneficence.   | <i>Natālis</i> , <i>e</i> , (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; <i>natālis dies</i> , birth-day. |
| <i>Munimentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fortification, defence, covering.  | <i>Natio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Nation, people.   |
|  | <i>Natu</i> , defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: <i>maxīmus natu</i> , eldest. 134.            |

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
- Natus, a, um, part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturālis, e, (natūra).* Natural.
- Naufragium, ii, n.* (navis, frango). Shipwreck.
- Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navalis, e, (navis).* Naval.
- Navigatio, onis, f.* Navigation, sailing.
- Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis, is, f.* Ship.
- Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj.* Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
- Ne, interrog. particle.* 346, II. 1.
- Nec or neque, adv. and conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.
- Ncresse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To slay, kill.
- Negligens, entis, (neglige).* Negligent, neglectful.
- Negligo, ēre, lexi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.
- Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.
- Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo, (inis, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.
- Nepos, ôtis, m.* Grandson.
- Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque.* See *Nec*.
- Nequco, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum, irreg.* like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem.* See *Ne*.
- Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.
- Nervii, ôrum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (ne, scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.
- Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.
- Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor, niti, nitus or nixus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.
- Nobilis, e.* Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas, ātis, f.* (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilto, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to ennable; improve.

*Noceo, ēre, ui, itum.* To hurt, harm, injure.

*Noctu*, abl. By night.

*Nocturnus, a, um.* Nocturnal, occurring at night.

*Nolo, nolle, nolui*, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

*Nomen, īnis, n.* Name.

*Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen).* To name, call.

*Non, adv.* Not; *nonnisi*, only.

*Nonagesimus, a, um.* Ninetieth.

*Nonaginta, indec.* Ninety.

*Non-dum, adv.* Not yet.

*Nonne, interrog. particle.* Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

*Nonnullus, a, um,* (declined like *nullus*). Some.

*Nonus, a, um.* Ninth.

*Nosco, ēre, novi, notum.* To know, understand, learn.

*Nōster, tra, trum.* pron. Our.

*Notitia, ae, f.* (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

*Notus, a, um.* part. (nosco). Known.

*Novem, indecl.* Nine.

*Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.

*Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus).* To renew, change; revolutionize.

*Novus, a, um.* New; *novae res*, revolution.

*Nox, noctis, f.* Night.

*Nubes, is, f.* Cloud.

*Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum.* To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

*Nudus, a, um.* Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

*Nullus, a, um.* No one, no. 149.

*Num, interrog. particle.* Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

*Numa, ae, m.* Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

*Numantia, ae, f.* Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

*Numantini, īrum, m. pl.* Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

*Numen, īnis, n.* A god, deity.

*Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus).* To count, reckon, number.

*Numērus, i, m.* Number, quantity.

*Numīda, ae, m.* A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

*Numitor, īris, m.* Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

*Nummus, i, m.* Money, a piece of money, a coin.

*Nunc.* Now.

*Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To call, name.

*Nunquam.* Never.

*Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius).* To announce, relate.

*Nuntius, ii, m.* Message, news, messenger.

*Nuptiae, īrum, f. pl.* Marriage, nuptials.

*Nutrio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To nourish, support.

*Nutrix, īcis, f.* Nurse.

*Nympha, ae, f.* Nymph, spouse.

*Nysa, ae, f.* Nysa, a city in India, (242).

## O.

*O*, interj. O!

*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

*Ob-dūco*, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

*Obedio*, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To obey, serve; be subject to.

*Ob-co*, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To meet; die. 295.

*Objecto*, āre, āri, ātum, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

*Objicio*, ēre, jēci, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

*Oblecto*, āre, āri, ātum. To delight, divert, please.

*Ob-līgo*, āre, āri, ātum. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

*Oblitus*, a, um, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

*Oblivio*, ūnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.

*Ob-ruo*, ēre, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

*Obscūrus*, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.

*Obsecro*, āre, āri, ātum, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

*Obses*, ūdis, m. and f. Hostage.

*Obsideo*, ēre, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.

*Obsidio*, ūnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

*Ob-sum*, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

*Ob-sto*, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

*Obtemperatio*, ūnis, f. Submission, obedience.

*Ob-tēro*, ēre, *trīvi*, *trītum*. To crush, wear down.

*Obtinco*, ēre, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

*Obtingo*, ēre, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

*Ob-trunco*, āre, āvi, ātum. To slaughter.

*Occaceo*, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

*Occasio*, ūnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

*Occāsus*, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

*Oe-cūdo*, ēre, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

*Ocīdo*, ēre, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

*Occulte*, ius, issīmc, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

*Occultus*, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

*Occūpo*, āre, āvi, ātum. To occupy, take possession of.

*Occurro*, ēre, *curri* (eucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.

*Occūnus*, i, m. Ocean.

*Octaviānus*, i, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

*Octāvus*, a, um, (oeto). Eighth.

*Ocīngenti*, ae, a. Eight hundred.

*Octo*, indecl. Eight.

*Octogesīmus*, a, um. The eightieth.

*Octoginta*, indec. (octo). Eighty.

*Ocūlus*, i, m. Eye.

*Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

*Odium, ii, n.* Hatred, enmity.

*Oenomaus, i, m.* Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

*Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To offend, injure.

*Offensus, a, um, (offendo).* Offended, hostile.

*Offero, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, (ob, fero).* To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

*Officium, ii, n.* Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

*Olim, adv.* Formerly.

*Olympiācus, Olympieus or Olympius, a, um.* Olympie, (134).

*Olynthus, i, f.* Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

*Olynthii, ūrum, m. pl.* The Olynthians, (231).

*Omen, ūnis, n.* Omen, sign.

*Omitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, (ob, mitto).* To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

*Omnis, e.* All, every, whole.

*Oneraria, ae, f. (onus).* Ship of burden.

*Onēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (onus).* To burden, load, oppress.

*Onustus, a, um, (onus).* Laden, full of.

*Opēra, ae, f.* Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

*Opīnus, a, um.* Rich, fertile.

*Oportet, impers.* It behooves, one ought. 299.

*Opperior, opperīri, oppertus or operītus sum, dep.* To wait for, await.

*Oppidānus, a, um, (oppidum).* Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

*Oppidum, i, n.* Town, city.

*Opportūtas, ātis, f. (opportūnus).* Opportunity, fitness.

*Opportūnus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.

*Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo).* To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

*Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, pugno).* To attack, storm, take by storm.

*(Ops), opis, f., nom. sing. not used.* Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

*Optabilis, e, (opto).* Wished for, desirable.

*Optīmus, a, um, superl. (bonus).* Best, most excellent.

*Optio, ūnis, f.* Choice, option.

*Opto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To wish, desire; ask.

*Opūlens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj.* Wealthy, rich.

*Opus, ēris, n.* Work.

*Opus, nom. and accus.* Need, necessary thing, necessary.

*Ora, ae, f.* The shore, coast.

*Oracūlum, i, n.* Response, oracle.

*Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro).* Oration, speech, language.

*Orātor, ūris, m. (oro).* Orator, messenger.

*Orbis, is, m.* Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

*Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ordo).* To arrange, establish.

*Ordo, ūnis, m.* Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

*Orestes, is, and ae, m.* Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, īnis, f.* Origin, source.
- Orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, equip.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis, n.* Bone.
- Oscūlor, āri, ātus sum.* To kiss.
- Ostendo, ēre, di, sum or tum.* To show.
- Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.
- Ovum, i, n.* Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, āre, āvi, ātum (pax).* To subdue.
- Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.
- Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene, adv.* Almost.
- Palam, adv.* Openly.
- Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.
- Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ēre, pep̄igi, pactum.* To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Parātus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ēre, peperc̄i or parsi, pars̄um.* To spare.
- Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.
- Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ēre, ui, ītum.* To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ēre, pep̄eri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis, f.* Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, partic̄pis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim.* Partly, in part; *partim-partim*, some—others, either—or.
- Partior, īri, ītus sum, dep.* To divide, share.
- Parum, comp. minus, superl. minūme, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minūmus.* Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.</i> To feed, graze, graze upon.  | <i>Pectus, ūris, n.</i> Breast.  |
| <i>Passer, īris, m.</i> Sparrow.  | <i>Pecunia, ae, f.</i> Money, sum of money.  |
| <i>Passus, us, m.</i> Pace; <i>mille passus</i> , a mile.   | <i>Pecus, ūris, n.</i> Flock, herd, cattle.  |
| <i>Pastor, ūris, m.</i> (pasco). Shepherd.  | <i>Pedes, ūtis, m.</i> Foot-soldier; <i>plur.</i> infantry.  |
| <i>Patefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (pateo, facio).</i> To disclose, lay open, open.   | <i>Pedester, tris, tre.</i> Pedestrian, on foot; on land; <i>pedestres copiae</i> , infantry forces.                 |
| <i>Pateo, ēre, ui.</i> To lie open, be exposed.   | <i>Pellicio, ēre, lcxii, lectum.</i> To allure, cajole.  |
| <i>Pater, tris, m.</i> Father, sometimes senator.   | <i>Pellis, is, f.</i> Skin, hide.  |
| <i>Paternus, a, um,</i> (pater). Paternal.  | <i>Pello, ēre, pepūli, pulsum.</i> To drive.   |
| <i>Patior, pati, passus sum, dep.</i> To permit, keep, endure.  | <i>Pelopidas, ae, m.</i> Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).  |
| <i>Patria, ac, f.</i> Country, native country.  | <i>Penarius, a, um.</i> Of or for provisions; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary.  |
| <i>Patrimonium, ii, n.</i> Estate, patrimony.   | <i>Pendo, ēre, pependi.</i> To hang, be suspended.   |
| <i>Patrius, a, um,</i> (pater). Fatherly.   | <i>Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To penetrate.  |
| <i>Patruus, i, m.</i> Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.   | <i>Penitus, adv.</i> Inwardly; fully, entirely.  |
| <i>Pauci, ae, a.</i> Few.   | <i>Per, prep. with acc.</i> Through, by, during.   |
| <i>Paulatim, adv.</i> By degrees, gradually.  | <i>Per-curro, ēre, percucurri or percurri, cursum.</i> To run through, pass over.                                    |
| <i>Paulus or Paullus, i, m.</i> Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. <i>Lucius Aemilius Paulus</i> , the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198). | <i>Percussor, ūris, m.</i> Assassin, murderer.   |
| <i>Paulo, adv.</i> (paulus). A little, by a little.   | <i>Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m.</i> Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97). |
| <i>Paulus, a, um.</i> Little, small.  | <i>Perditus, a, um,</i> (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.   |
| <i>Pauper, īris.</i> Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.   | <i>Per-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum.</i> To destroy, waste, lose.  |
| <i>Pausanias, ae, m.</i> Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).   | <i>Per-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.                                    |
| <i>Pax, pacis, f.</i> Peace.  |  |

- Perennis, e,* (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.
- Per-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus, a, um.* Very small, very little.
- Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia, ae, f.* Perfidy.
- Pergo, īre, rexī, rectum, (per, rego).* To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles, is, m.* Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus, a, um,* (pericūlum). Dangerous.
- Pericūlum, i, n.* Danger, peril.
- Perītus, a, um.* Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus, a, um.* Very great.
- Per-mitto, īre, mīsi, missum.* To send; grant, permit; permittitur, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus, a, um.* Very much, very many.
- Permutatio, ūnis, f.* Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus, a, um.* Few, very few.
- Per-pētro, īre, īvi, ītum.* To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo, adv.* (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus, a, um.* Perpetual, constant.
- Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m.* A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, dep.* To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Persesus, i, or Perses, ae, m.* Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedouia, (198).
- Persevēro, īre, īvi, ītum.* To persevere, persist.
- Persīcus, a, um.* Persian, (50, 13).
- Persōna, ae, f.* Part, character, person.
- Perspicio, īre, spexī, spectum, (per, specio).* To perceive.
- Per-stringo, īre, strinxi, strictum.* To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo, īre, suāsi, suāsum.* To persuade.
- Per-terreo, īre, ui, ītum.* To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo, īre, tinui, (per, teneo).* To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo, īre, īvi, ītum.* To disturb, throw into confusion, rout, embarrass.
- Per-utilis, e.* Very useful.
- Per-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To reach, come to.
- Perverse, adv.* Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes, pēdis, m.* Foot.
- Peto, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaēthon, ontis, m.* Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalērae, īrum, f. pl.* Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalērum, i, n.* Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalerīcus portus*.
- Pharnāces, is, m.* Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus, i, f.* Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi, ūrum, m. pl.* Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus, i, m.* Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

*Philosophia*, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

*Philōsōphus*, *i*, m. Philosopher.

*Phyle*, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

*Picēnum*, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

*Picēnus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Pieene, (23, 19).

*Piētas*, *ātis*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

*Piget*, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigītum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

*Pingo*, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

*Piraeus*, or *Piraeēus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

*Pirāta*, *ae*, m. Pirate.

*Piscis*, *is*, m. A fish.

*Pius*, *i*, m. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

*Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

*Placīdus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

*Placo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

*Plancus*, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

*Plataeae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

*Platacenses*, *ium*, m. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

*Plato*, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

*Plebs*, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

*Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

*Plerumque*, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

*Plerusque*, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

*Plurīmus*. See *Multus*.

*Plus*, adv. More.

*Plus*, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

*Pocūlum*, *i*, n. Cup.

*Poēma*, *ātis*, n. Poem.

*Poena*, *ae*, f. Punishment.

*Poenītēt*, *ēre*, *poenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenītēt me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

*Poenus*, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

*Poēta*, *ae*, m. Poet.

*Polliceor*, *ēri*, *ītus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

*Pollux*, *ūcis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

*Polycrātes*, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

*Pompa*, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

*Pompeius*, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

*Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *čris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *čre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *čnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep.=popūlo.
- Popūlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo*, *čre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ac*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *čre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *čnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *čre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *čnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *čre*, *sidi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *ātis*; f. (posterus). Posterity.
- Posterus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēnum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fero*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *čre*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (*postrēmus*). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēnum*, at last, finally. See *posterus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Praebeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To show, furnish.
- Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cesso.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Praeceptor, ūris, m. (praecipio).* Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio).* Maxim, rule, precept.
- Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio).* To admonish, advise, order.
- Praecipitum, ii, n.* Precipice.
- Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Praecipitus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Praeclāre, ius, issūme, adv. (preclārus).* Excellently, nobly.
- Prae-clārus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, cludo).* To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Praeco, ūnis, m.* Herald, crier.
- Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Praedictum, i, n. (praedico).* Prediction, warning.
- Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda).* To plunder.
- Praefāri, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.
- Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Praefero, ferre, tūli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (prae, facio).* To place over, put in command.
- Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Prae-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Praepōno, ēre, posui, posūtum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, ūrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens).* Presence.
- Praeses, ūdis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis, (praesto).* Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, preeminence.
- Praesto, āre, stīti, itum, (prae, sto).* To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Prae-sum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Praeter, prep. with acc.* Except, besides.
- Praeter-ea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Praeter-eo, ūre, ūvi or ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo).* Gone by, past; *praeterita, ūrum, n. pl.* the past.
- Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.   | <i>Probatio, ūnis, f.</i> Approbation, proof.  |
| <i>Praetorius, a, um,</i> (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; <i>praetorius</i> , subs. one who has been praetor. | <i>Probatus, a, um,</i> (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.                          |
| <i>Præ-vidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.</i> To foresee.  | <i>Probitas, ātis, f.</i> (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.                           |
| <i>Pratum, i, n.</i> Meadow, pasture.  | <i>Probo, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (probus). To prove, show ; approve.                          |
| <i>Pravus, a, um.</i> Depraved, bad.   | <i>Probus, a, um.</i> Upright, honest.   |
| <i>Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.</i> also occur. Prayers, entreaties.  | <i>Procas, ae, m.</i> Procas, a Roman name. <i>Silvius Procas</i> , a king of Alba, (151). |
| <i>Precor, āri, ātus sum.</i> To beseech, pray.  | <i>Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cesso.</i> To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.  |
| <i>Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.</i> To press, urge.  | <i>Procillus, i, m.</i> Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).         |
| <i>Premium, ii, n.</i> Price, worth.   | <i>Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To cry out, proclaim.                                    |
| <i>Pridic, adv.</i> On the day before.   | <i>Pro-consul, ūlis, m.</i> Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.                   |
| <i>Primo, primum, adv.</i> (primus). At first, first ; <i>quam primum</i> , as soon as possible.   | <i>Procul, adv.</i> At a distance, far off.  |
| <i>Primus, a, um, superl.</i> (prior). First. 166.   | <i>Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To attend to, have the care of.                           |
| <i>Princeps, ūpis, m.</i> Prince, ruler ; chief man.   | <i>Pro-curro, ēre, curri</i> (eucurri), <i>cursum.</i> To run forth, project.              |
| <i>Principātus, us, m.</i> Sovereignty, imperial power.  | <i>Proditio, ūnis, f.</i> (prodo). Treachery, treason.                                     |
| <i>Principium, ii, n.</i> Beginning.   | <i>Proditor, ūris, m.</i> (prodo). Traitor.  |
| <i>Prior, us.</i> Former, previous. 166.   | <i>Pro-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum.</i> To disclose, betray.                                      |
| <i>Priscus, i, m.</i> Priscus, the surname of <i>Lucius Tarquinius</i> , the fifth king of Rome, (162).                                  | <i>Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead forth, produce.                                |
| <i>Pristinus, a, um.</i> Ancient, pristine.  | <i>Proelium, ii, n.</i> Battle, conflict.  |
| <i>Prius, adv.</i> Before, first ; <i>prius quam</i> or <i>prius quam</i> , before that, before.   | <i>Profecto, adv.</i> Indeed, truly.   |
| <i>Privātus, a, um.</i> Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.  | <i>Proficisci, profectus sum.</i> To depart, set out, go.                                  |
| <i>Pro, prep. with abl.</i> Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; <i>pro hoste</i> , as an enemy.                    | <i>Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (pro, fligo) To overthrow, ruin.                          |
|  | <i>Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum.</i> To   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.  | <i>Pro-silio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>ii</i> or <i>ui</i> , (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.   |
| <i>Progredior</i> , <i>grēdi</i> , <i>gressus sum</i> , dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.                                | <i>Prospēre</i> , <i>ius</i> , <i>rīme</i> , adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.  |
| <i>Prohibeo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ui</i> , <i>itum</i> , (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.                                     | <i>Prosperus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.  |
| <i>Promissus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (promitto). Growing long, long.  | <i>Prospicio</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>spexi</i> , <i>spectum</i> , (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, deserv. |
| <i>Pro-mitto</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>misi</i> , <i>missum</i> . To send forth, promise.  | <i>Prosterno</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>strāvi</i> , <i>strātum</i> , (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.   |
| <i>Promontorium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Promontory.   | <i>Pro-sum</i> , <i>prodesse</i> , <i>profui</i> . To profit, avail, be useful.  |
| <i>Promptus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Prompt, ready.  | <i>Prosternus</i> , adv. Directly, immediately after.  |
| <i>Pro-nuntio</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; aet, tell, narrate. | <i>Pro-video</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vīdi</i> , <i>vīsum</i> . To provide, be on one's guard.  |
| <i>Propāgo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To propagate; prolong.  | <i>Provīdus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.   |
| <i>Prope</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.  | <i>Provincia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Province.  |
| <i>Propōro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To hasten.  | <i>Provocatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.   |
| <i>Propior</i> , <i>ius</i> . Nearer. See 166.   | <i>Provōco</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To challenge, appeal.   |
| <i>Propius</i> , adv. Nearer.  | <i>Proxīmus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Nearest, next.  |
| <i>Pro-pōno</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positum</i> . To set forth, state, propose.                                     | <i>Prudens</i> , <i>entis</i> . Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.   |
| <i>Proprius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.   | <i>Prudentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (prudens). Prudence.   |
| <i>Propter</i> , prep. with acc. For, on account of.   | <i>Ptolemaeus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).  |
| <i>Propter-ea</i> , adv. Therefore, on that account.   | <i>Publicōla</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Publicola, the surname of <i>Valerius</i> , one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).   |
| <i>Pro-pulso</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To repel, ward off.   | <i>Publicus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Public.   |
| <i>Prora</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Prow, forepart of a ship.  | <i>Publius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Publius, a Roman name; as, <i>Publius Rutilius Rufus</i> , (139).  |
| <i>Prorsus</i> , adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.  |  |
| <i>Pro-rumpo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>rūpi</i> , <i>ruptum</i> . To rush or break forth.  |  |
| <i>Pro-scribo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>scripsi</i> , <i>scriptum</i> . To proscribe, outlaw.  |  |

*Pudet, ēre, puduit, puditum est, impers.* It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

*Pudor, ūris, m.* Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

*Puella, ae, f.* Girl.

*Puer, ūri, m.* Boy.

*Puerilis, e, (puer).* Boyish, youthful.

*Pueritia, ae, f. (puer).* Boyhood.

*Pugio, ūnis, m.* Dagger, poniard.

*Pugna, ae, f.* Battle.

*Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.

*Pulcher, chra, chrum.* Beautiful.

*Pulvillus, i, m.* Pulvillus. *Hortius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

*Pumilio, ūnis, m. and f.* Dwarf, pigmy.

*Punīcus, a, um, (Poeni).* Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

*Punio, īre, īvi, ītum.* To punish.

*Pupillus, i, m.* Pupil.

*Puppis, is f.* The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

*Pusillus, a, um.* Small, weak; little.

*Puto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To think, imagine, esteem.

*Pydna, ae, f.* Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

*Pyrenaeus, i, m.* The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

*Pyrrhus, i, m.* Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

*Pythagōras, ae, m.* Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

*Pythia, ae, f.* Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

## Q.

*Q.* or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

*Quadragēsimus, a, um, (quadraginta).* Fortieth.

*Quadraginta, indecl.* Forty.

*Quadriga, ae, f.* Chariot, four-horse chariot.

*Quadringētesimus, a, um, (quadringenti).* The four hundredth.

*Quadringenti, ae, a.* Four hundred.

*Quaero or quaeso, ēre, quæsivi, quæsitum.* To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

*Qualis, e.* What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.

*Quam, adv. and conj.* How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

*Quam-diu, adv.* How long, as long as.

*Quam-quam, conj.* Although, though.

*Quam-vis.* However, however much, though.

*Quantus, a, um.* How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

*Qua-re.* Wherefore, whereby.

*Quartus, a, um.* Fourth.

*Quasi.* As if.

*Quaterni, ae, a, distributive.* Four by four, four at a time, four each.

*Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum.* To shake.

*Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

*Quattuor,* indecl. Four.

*Quattuordēcim,* indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

*Quae,* appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

*Quem-ad-mōdum,* adv. In what manner, how, as.

*Querēla, ae, f.* (queror). Complaint.

*Queror, queri, questus sum,* dep. To complain.

*Qui, quae, quod,* rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

*Quia,* conj. Because.

*Quicunque* (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

*Quidam, quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.

*Quidem.* Indeed.

*Quies, ētis, f.* Rest, quiet.

*Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quietum,* (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

*Quiētus, a, um,* (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

*Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet,* indef. pron. Any one, any.

*Quin.* That not, but that, that.

*Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Titus*

*Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flamininus* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

*Quindēcim,* indecl. Fifteen.

*Quingentesīmus, a, um,* (quingenti). The five hundredth.

*Quingenti, ae, a.* Five hundred.

*Quinquagesīmus, a, um,* (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

*Quinquaginta,* indecl. Fifty.

*Quinque,* indecl. Five.

*Quinquennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.

*Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.

*Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

*Quippe,* conj. Indeed.

*Quis, quae, quid?* interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

*Quis, quae, quid,* indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

*Quisnam* or *quinam, quacnam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

*Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

*Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam* or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

*Quis-que, quaeque, quodque* or *quidque.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with superl., intensive, *primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.

*Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid* or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

*Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that.

*Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.

*Quod,* conj. That, because.

*Quomōnus,* (quo, minus). That not, from.

*Quomōdo,* adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

*Quondam,* adv. Formerly.

*Quoquo.* Also, too.

*Quot,* adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as ; all.

*Quot-annis.* Every year, yearly.

*Quotidie.* Daily, every day.

*Quotus, a, um.* Of what number, how many ; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

*Quum or cum.* When, since ; though ; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and ; rarely either—or.

### R.

*Rabies, īi, f.* Madness, rage.

*Radix, īcis, f.* Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

*Ramus, i, m.* Branch.

*Rapīna, ae, f.* Rapine, plunder.

*Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum.* To rob, carry off.

*Raptor, īris, m.* (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

*Raro, adv.* (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

*Rarus, a, um.* Rare, uncommon.

*Ratio, īnis, f.* A calculating, thinking ; reason, understanding ; plan, method, kind.

*Ratis, is, f.* Raft.

*Re-bello, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rebel.

*Re-cēdo, ēre, cēssi, cessum.* To withdraw, recede, retire.

*Reeens, entis.* Recent, fresh, young, new.

*Recipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (re, capio).* To receive, recover, resume ; se recipere, to betake one's self, withdraw.

*Recito, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, cito).* To repeat, recite.

*Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (re, cognosco).* To recognize.

*Recordātio, īnis, f.* (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

*Recordor, īri, ītus sum, dep.* To recollect.

*Recte, īus, issimē, adv.* (rectus). Rightly.

*Rector, īris, m.* (rego). Director, ruler.

*Rectum, ī, n.* (rectus). Right.

*Rectus, a, um,* (rego). Straight, right, correct.

*Recupēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To regain.

*Red-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum.* To restore, return ; make ; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign ; assign.

*Red-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To go back, return. 295.

*Redigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (red, ago).* To force, reduce, compel.

*Redimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (red, emo).* To ransom.

*Redītus, us, m.* (redeo). Return, revenue.

*Re-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead back, reduce.

*Red-undo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To overflow ; to abound.

*Re-fereio, īre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio).* To fill, stuff, cram.

*Refēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (re-fero).* To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer ; refert, imps. it concerns, matters.

*Refertus, a, um, part.* (refereio). Filled.

*Reficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (re, facio).* To repair, restore ; recover.

*Refluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo).* To flow back.

*Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugītum.* To retreat.  
*Regīna, ae, f.* Queen.  
*Regiō, ūnis, f.* Region, country.  
*Regius, a, um, (rex).* Royal.  
*Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum).* To reign, rule.  
*Regnum, i, n. (rex).* Kingdom, sovereignty, government.  
*Rego, ēre, rexī, rectum.* To direct, rule, manage.  
*Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.* (re, gradior). To return.  
*Regūla, ae, f. (rego).* Rule, pattern, model.  
*Regūlus, i, m.* Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus,* a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).  
*Religio, ūnis, f.* Religion, obligation.  
*Re-linquo, ēre, liqui, lictum.* To leave, desert.  
*Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl.* Remnant, those who escaped.  
*Reliquus, a, um.* The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est,* it is left, it remains.  
*Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum.* To remain.  
*Remedium, ii, n.* Remedy.  
*Reminiscor, ci, dep.* To remember.  
*Re-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send back.  
*Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.* To take away, remove.  
*Remus, i, m.* Oar.  
*Remus, i, m.* Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).  
*Renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo).* To renew.

*Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To report, announce.  
*Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro),* To renew, repair.  
*Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To repel, drive back.  
*Repente, adv.* Suddenly.  
*Repentīnus, a, um.* Unexpected, sudden.  
*Reperio, īre, pēri, pertum, (re, paro).* To find.  
*Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To fill, fill again.  
*Re-pōno, ēre, posui, posītum.* To replace, restore, lay up.  
*Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gain, bear off.  
*Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo).* To blame, censure.  
*Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reject, divorce.  
*Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To resist.  
*Re-quīro, ēre, quisīvi or ii, quisītum* (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.  
*Res, rei, f.* Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.  
*Re-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write back, reply in writing.  
*Resideo, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).* To sit, remain, sit down.  
*Resisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.* To oppose, resist.  
*Respectus, us, m. (respicio).* Respect, regard.  
*Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio).* To look back; regard, respect.  
*Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum.* To reply.

*Responsum*, *i.* n. (*respondeo*). Answer, response.

*Res publica*, *rei publicae*, or *respublīca*, *reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.

*Re-spuo*, *ēre*, *spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

*Restituo*, *ēre*, *stitui*, *stitūtum*, (*re*, *statuo*). To restore.

*Re-tardo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To detain, retard, check.

*Retineo*, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (*re*, *teneo*). To retain.

*Reus*, *i.* m. Criminal, defendant.

*Reverentia*, *ae*, *f.* Reverence.

*Re-verto*, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*; *rever-* *tor*, dep. To come back, return.

*Re-vōco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To recall.

*Rex*, *regis*, *m.* King.

*Rhea*, *ae*, *f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

*Rhenus*, *i.* *m.* The river Rhine, (208).

*Rhodānus*, *i.* *m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

*Rhodius*, *a*, *um*, (*Rhodos*, *the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius*, *ii*, *m.* A Rhodian, (143).

*Rideo*, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.

*Ripa*, *ae*, *f.* Bank, *as of a river*.

*Rite*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.

*Robur*, *ōris*, *n.* Strength.

*Robustus*, *a*, *um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

*Rogatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

*Rogo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To ask, question.

*Roma*, *āz*, *f.* Rome, (27).

*Romānus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*Roma*). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, *i*, *m.* a Roman, (26).

*Romūlus*, *i*, *m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

*Roscius*, *ii*, *m.* Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

*Rotundus*, *a*, *um*. Round, spherical.

*Rufus*, *i*, *m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

*Ruīna*, *ae*, *f.* Ruin, fall.

*Rullianus*, *i.* *m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equūtum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

*Rumpo*, *ēre*, *rupi*, *ruptum*. To break.

*Ruo*, *ēre*, *rui*, *ruītum* or *rutum*. To run, rush forth.

*Rupes*, *is*, *f.* Rock, cliff.

*Rursus* (*or um*), *adv.* Back, again.

*Rus*, *ruris*, *n.* Country, *as opposed to city*.

*Rusticus*, *i*, *m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

*Rutilius*, *ii*, *m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp* for *Spurius*.

*Sabīni*, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Sacer, sacra, sacrum.</i> Sacred.  | <i>Sancte, ius, issimē,</i> (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.                        |
| <i>Sacerdos, ūtis, m. and f.</i> (sacer).   | <i>Sanguis, ūnis, m.</i> Blood.   |
| Priest, priestess.  | <i>Sannio, ūnis, m.</i> Sannio, a proper name, (35).  |
| <i>Sacrificium, ii, n.</i> Sacrifice.   | <i>Sapiens, entis.</i> Wise; subs. a wise man.  |
| <i>Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (sacer).  | <i>Sapienter, ius, issimē,</i> adv. (sapiens). Wisely.  |
| To consecrate.  | <i>Sapientia, ae, f.</i> (sapiens). Wisdom.   |
| <i>Sacrum, i, n.</i> Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.   | <i>Sapio, ēre, ūvi or ui.</i> To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.                                |
| <i>Saepe, ius, issimē,</i> adv. Often.  | <i>Sardes, ium, f.</i> Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.  |
| <i>Saevio, ūre, ūvi or ii, ūtum.</i> To rage, be cruel.   | <i>Sardinia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).   |
| <i>Sagacitas, ūtis, f.</i> Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.   | <i>Satelles, ūtis, m. and f.</i> Lifeguard, attendant.  |
| <i>Sagax, ūcis.</i> Acute, sagacious.   | <i>Satio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To fill, satisfy, content.  |
| <i>Sagitta, ae, f.</i> Arrow.   | <i>Satis, adv., adj., subs.</i> Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; <i>satis habēre</i> , to have enough, be content. |
| <i>Saguntum, i, n.</i> Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).  | <i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i> Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).                                      |
| <i>Saguntini, ūrum, m. pl.</i> The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).   | <i>Saturnus, i, m.</i> Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).  |
| <i>Salāmis, is or ūnis, f.</i> (acc. <i>Salamīna</i> ), or <i>Salamīna, ae, f.</i> The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217). | <i>Saucius, a, um.</i> Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.   |
| <i>Salūber, bris, bre,</i> (salus). ~ Healthful, salubrious.  | <i>Saxum, i, n.</i> Rock, stone.  |
| <i>Salus, ūtis, f.</i> Safety; <i>Salus</i> personified, the Roman goddess, <i>Salus</i> , (20, 7).                                       | <i>Scævola, ae, m.</i> See <i>Mucius</i> , (172).   |
| <i>Salutāris, e,</i> (salus). Healthful, wholesome.   | <i>Scelus, ūris, n.</i> Crime, wickedness.  |
| <i>Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (salus). To salute.  | <i>Scena, ae, f.</i> Scene, stage.  |
| <i>Salve, def. verb.</i> Hail. See 297, III. 1.   | <i>Schola, ae, f.</i> Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.          |
| <i>Salvus, a, um.</i> Safe, unhurt.   | <i>Scientia, ae, f.</i> (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.  |
| <i>Samnītes, ium, m. pl.</i> The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).   |   |
| <i>Samus or Samos, i, f.</i> The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.  |   |

*Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.

*Scipio, ūnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

*Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

*Scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.

*Scutum, i, n.* Shield.

*Scythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

*Scythaē, ārum, m. pl.* The Seythians, (215).

*Se-cīdo, ēre, ecssi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.

*Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

*Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.

*Sed, conj.* But.

*Sedēcim, indec.* (sex, decem). Sixteen.

*Sedēco, ēre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.

*Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.

*Seditio, ūnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.

*Seditiōsus, a, um,* (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

*Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allay, quiet.

*Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.

*Segniter, ius, issimē, adv.* (segnis). Slothfully.

*Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleueia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

*Semel, adv.* Once.

*Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.

*Semianūmis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.

*Semper, adv.* Always, ever.

*Sempiternus, a, um,* (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

*Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).

*Senātor, ūris, m.* (senex). Senator.

*Senātus, us, m.* (senex). Senate.

*Senectus, ūtis, f.* (senex). Old age, age.

*Senesco, īre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *seneseens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

*Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.

*Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.

*Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

*Sensim, adv.* (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

*Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.

*Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

*Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

*Sepelio, īre, pelīvi or ii, pultum.* To bury.

*Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.

*Septem, indecl.* Seven.

*Septimus, a, um,* (septem). Seventh.

*Septingentesimus, a, um,* (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

*Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.

*Septuagesimus, a, um,* (septuaginta). Seventieth.

*Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.

*Sepulerum, i, n.* (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

*Sepultūra, ae, f.* (sepelio). Burial.

*Sequāni, ūrum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.</i> To follow, succeed.   | <i>Signum, i, n.</i> Mark, sign, indication, standard.  |
| <i>Sergius, ii, m.</i> See <i>Catilina</i> , (207).   | <i>Silentium, ii, n.</i> Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.   |
| <i>Sermo, ōnis, m.</i> Speech, discourse, conversation.   | <i>Sileo, ēre, ui.</i> To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.                                    |
| <i>Sero, ius, issīme, adv.</i> (serus). Late, too late.   | <i>Silvia, ae, f.</i> See <i>Rhea</i> , (152).  |
| <i>Serpo, ēre, serpsi, serpentum.</i> To spread, extend.  | <i>Silvius, ii, m.</i> Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of <i>Aeneas</i> , (150, 151). |
| <i>Serus, a, um.</i> Late.  | <i>Similis, e.</i> Similar, like. 163, 2.   |
| <i>Servilius, ii, m.</i> Servilius, a Roman name.   | <i>Similiter, ius, līme, adv.</i> (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.                               |
| <i>Servio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.                          | <i>Simonides, is, m.</i> Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).  |
| <i>Servitus, ūtis, f.</i> (servio). Servitude, slavery.   | <i>Simul, adv.</i> At the same time.  |
| <i>Servius, ii, m.</i> Servius, a Roman name. <i>Servius Tullius</i> , the sixth king of Rome, (164). | <i>Simulātio, ūnis, f.</i> An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.                                      |
| <i>Servo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To observe, keep; preserve.   | <i>Sin, conj.</i> But if.   |
| <i>Servus, i, m.</i> Slave.   | <i>Sine, prep. with abl.</i> Without.   |
| <i>Seu.</i> Whether; <i>seu—seu</i> , whether —or.  | <i>Singulāris, e.</i> Single, singular, remarkable.   |
| <i>Sex, indecl.</i> Six.  | <i>Singūlus, a, um.</i> Single, one by one.   |
| <i>Sexagesimus, a, um,</i> (sexaginta). Sixtieth.   | <i>Sinister, tra, trum.</i> Left, on the left.  |
| <i>Sexaginta, indecl.</i> Sixty.  | <i>Sino, ēre, sivi, situm.</i> To permit; allow; <i>situs</i> , put, placed, situated.  |
| <i>Sexcentesimus, a, um,</i> (sexeenti). Six hundredth.   | <i>Sinus, us, m.</i> Bosom, bay.  |
| <i>Sexcenti, ae, a.</i> Six hundred.  | <i>Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod, indef. pron.</i> If any, if any one.   |
| <i>Sextus, a, um,</i> (sex). Sixth.   | <i>Sitis, is, f.</i> Thirst, desire.  |
| <i>Si, conj.</i> If.  | <i>Sobrius, a, um.</i> Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.  |
| <i>Sic, adv.</i> Thus, so.  | <i>Socer, īri, m.</i> Father-in-law.  |
| <i>Siccus, a, um.</i> Dry.  | <i>Sociālis, e, (socius).</i> Social, friendly.   |
| <i>Sicilia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sicily, (185).   | <i>Societas, ātis, f.</i> (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.   |
| <i>Sidus, īris, n.</i> A group of stars, a constellation.   |   |
| <i>Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, (signum, facio).</i> To show, indicate, mean, signify.                  |   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Socius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Ally, confederate.  | <i>Spartānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. <i>Spartānus</i> , <i>i</i> , m., a Spartan, (222).                        |
| <i>Soerātes</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).                                  | <i>Spartācūs</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).  |
| <i>Sol</i> , <i>solis</i> , m. Sun.  | <i>Spatium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Space.   |
| <i>Solemnis</i> , <i>e</i> . Stated, established; religious, solemn.   | <i>Species</i> , <i>ēi</i> , f. Appearance, guise.   |
| <i>Solemnīter</i> , adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.  | <i>Spectacūlum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. (specto). Spectacle, show.  |
| <i>Soleo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ītus sum</i> . To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.                                       | <i>Specto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To view, witness. <i>Spectātus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Tried, proved, illustrious.    |
| <i>Solidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Solid.   | <i>Sperno</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>sprēvi</i> , <i>sprētum</i> . To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.   |
| <i>Solitūdo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , f. (solus). Solitude.  | <i>Spero</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To expect, hope; flatter one's self.  |
| <i>Solitus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (soleo). Usual.  | <i>Spes</i> , <i>ei</i> , f. Hope.   |
| <i>Sollertia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Sagacity, shrewdness.  | <i>Spolio</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.   |
| <i>Solon</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128). | <i>Spolium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Plunder, spoil, booty.   |
| <i>Solum</i> , adv. (solus). Only, alone.  | <i>Spontis</i> , gen. <i>sponte</i> , abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously. |
| <i>Solus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Alone. 149.  | <i>Spurius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. See <i>Postumius</i> and <i>Lucretius</i> .  |
| <i>Solūtus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.  | <i>Stabilitas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.   |
| <i>Solvo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>solvi</i> , <i>solūtum</i> . To loose, unbind; to pay.                                  | <i>Stadium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.                                 |
| <i>Somnio</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (somnium). To dream.   | <i>Statim</i> , adv. (sto). At once, immediately.  |
| <i>Somnium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Dream.   | <i>Statio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (sto). Station, post; residence.  |
| <i>Somnus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Sleep.   | <i>Statua</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (statuo). Statue.   |
| <i>Sonitus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. (sono). Sound, noise.  | <i>Statuo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ui</i> , <i>ūtum</i> , (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.   |
| <i>Sono</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>ui</i> , <i>ītum</i> . To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.                      |  |
| <i>Sonus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. (sono). Sound.  |  |
| <i>Sophōeles</i> , <i>is</i> and <i>i</i> , m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).                      |  |
| <i>Sordidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.   |  |
| <i>Soror</i> , <i>ōris</i> , f. Sister.  |  |
| <i>Sors</i> , <i>sortis</i> , f. Lot.  |  |
| <i>Sparta</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.            |  |

*Statūra, ae, f.* (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.  
*Status, us, m.* (sto). State, condition.  
*Stella, ae, f.* Star.  
*Stero, ēre, stravi, stratum.* To prostrate.  
*Sto, stare, steti, statum.* To stand.  
*Strages, is, f.* Slaughter, defeat.  
*Strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To strangle.  
*Strenue, adv.* (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.  
*Strenuus, a, um.* Active, valiant.  
*Studeo, ēre, ui.* To study, favor, be attached to ; to devote one's self to ; be zealous.  
*Studiōse, ius, issime, adv.* (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.  
*Studiōsus, a, um,* (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous ; friendly, studious.  
*Studium, ii, n.* Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.  
*Stultitia, ae, f.* (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.  
*Stultus, a, um.* Foolish, simple, silly.  
*Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum.* To advise.  
*Sub, prep. with acc. or abl.* Under, at the foot of.  
*Sub-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To take away, withdraw.  
*Subīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum,* (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.  
*Subīto, adv.* (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.  
*Sublīme, adv.* (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.  
*Sublimis, e.* High, on high.  
*Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To dip or plunge under ; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.  
*Sub-rideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum.* To smile, laugh.  
*Subsidium, ii, n.* The reserve ; aid, reinforcement.  
*Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii,* (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.  
*Sub-sum, esse, fui.* To be at hand or near, be under.  
*Subter, prep. with acc. or abl.* Below, beneath, under.  
*Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To take away, remove, subtract.  
*Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come to ; to aid, relieve.  
*Sub-verto, ēre, verti, versum.* To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.  
*Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cессум,* (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.  
*Successio, ūris, f.* (succēdo). Succession.  
*Successor, ūnis, m.* (succēdo). Successor.  
*Successsus, us, m.* (succēdo). Success.  
*Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubilum.* To yield, submit to.  
*Suffetius, ii, m.* Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).  
*Sufficio, ēre, fēci, fectum,* (sub, facio). To substitute ; be sufficient, suffice.

*Suffundo*, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

*Sui, sibi*. Himself, herself, itself.

*Sulla, ae, m.* Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

*Sūm, esse, fui*. To be.

*Summa, ae, f.* (summus). Supreme power.

*Summoveo, īre, mōvi, mōtum*, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

*Summus*. See *Supērus*.

*Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum*. To take, inflict.

*Sumptus, us, m.* (sumo). Expense, cost.

*Super*, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

*Superbia, ae, f.* (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

*Superbus, a, um*. Proud.

*Superbus, i, m.* Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

*Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

*Supersticio, ūnis, f.* (supersto). Superstition.

*Super-sum, esse, fui*. To remain, be left, survive.

*Supērus, a, um*; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

*Super-venio, īre, veni, ventum*. To come to, surprise.

*Supplementum, i, n.* Supplies, reinforcement.

*Supplex, ūcis, (sub, plico)*. Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

*Supplicium, ii, n.* Punishment.

*Supra*, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

*Suprēmus*. See *Supērus*.

*Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum*, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

*Suscipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum*, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

*Suspendo, ēre, pendī, pensum*, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

*Suspensus, a, um*, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

*Suspicio, ūnis, f.* (suspicor). Suspicion.

*Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum*, (sub, specio). To suspect.

*Suspīcor, āri, ātus sum*, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

*Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum*, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

*Sustineo, īre, tinui, tentum*, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

*Suis, a, um*. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

*Syracūsa, ārum, f. pl.* Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

*Syracusāni, ūrum, m. pl.* The Syracuseans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

## T.

*T.* An abbreviation of *Titus*.

*Tabernacūlum, i, n.* Tent.

*Taceo, ēre, tacui, tacitum*. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

*Tacitus, a, um.* Silent, secret, tacit.  
*Tactus, us, m.* Touch.  
*Taedet, ēre, taeduit or taesum est, im-*  
 pers. It disgusts, wearies.  
*Talentum, i, n.* Talent, sum of  
 money, somewhat more than  
 \$1,000.  
*Talis, e, such.*  
*Tam.* So; *tam—quam, so—as.*  
*Tamen, conj.* Yet, nevertheless.  
*Tametsi, conj.* (tamen, etsi). Not-  
 withstanding that, although,  
 though.  
*Tanāquil, ilis, f.* Tanaquil, the wife  
 of Tarquinius Priseus, (165).  
*Tandem, adv.* At length.  
*Tanquam, adv.* As, just as.  
*Tantum.* Only.  
*Tantus, a, um.* Such, so great, so  
 much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the  
 while.  
*Tarentum, i, n.* Tarentum, a town  
 of Lower Italy, (184).  
*Tarentini, ūrum, m. pl.* The Taren-  
 tines, the inhabitants of Taren-  
 tum, (180).  
*Tarpeia, ae, f.* Tarpeia, a Roman  
 maiden, who betrayed the citadel  
 of Rome to the Sabines, (156).  
*Tarpeius, ii, m.* Tarpeius, one of  
 the seven hills of Rome, also call-  
 ed *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was  
 erected upon it. Afterwards the  
 term *Tarpeius* was applied to  
 the southern summit of the hill,  
 (157).  
*Tarquinii, ūrum, m. pl.* Tarquinii,  
 an ancient town of Etruria, (49,  
 10).  
*Tarquinius, ii, m.* Tarquin, the  
 name of the fifth king of Rome  
 and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

*quinius Superbus*, the last king  
 of Rome; and *Tarquinius Colla-*  
*tinus*, the colleague of Brutus in  
 the consulship, (169).  
*Tectum, i, n.* (tego). Covering, roof;  
 house, edifice.  
*Tego, ēre, texi, tectum.* To cover.  
*Telum, i, n.* Weapon.  
*Temere, adv.* Rashly.  
*Temeritas, ātis, f.* Rashness, indis-  
 cretion, temerity.  
*Tempestas, ātis, f.* (tempus). Time;  
 tempest, storm.  
*Tempestīve, adv.* (tempestīvus, time-  
 ly). Seasonably, just at the time,  
 opportunely.  
*Templum, i, n.* Temple.  
*Tempus, ūris, n.* Time. *Tempora,*  
 times, seasons, events.  
*Temulentus, a, um.* Drunk, intox-  
 icated.  
*Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum.* To hold,  
 keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in  
 the memory.  
*Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo).* To  
 try; attack. 332, I. 2.  
*Tenus, prep. with abl.* Up to, as  
 far as.  
*Terentius, ii, m.* See *Varro*, (191).  
*Ter-gemīnus, a, um.* Threefold;  
*tergemīni*, three brothers born at  
 a birth.  
*Tergum, i, n.* Back.  
*Termīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (termīnus).*  
 To limit, bound.  
*Termīnus, i, m.* Limit, boundary;  
 end.  
*Terra, ae, f.* Earth, land, country.  
*Terreo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To terrify.  
*Terrester, tris, tre, (terra).* Terres-  
 trial, on land, land (*as adj.*).  
*Territorium, ii, n.* Territory.

- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a, um*. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *āri, ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testūdo*, *īnis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, *a, um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thelesīnus*, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōcles*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocrītus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*; m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Loeris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalīa*, *ac*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, *a, um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *ācis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasybūlus*, *i*, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thueydīdes*, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tibēris*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticēnus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timco*, *ēre, ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a, um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timothēus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabūlum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ēre, sustūli, sublātum*. To

|   |  |
|---|--|
| raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.   | transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.  |
| <i>Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.</i> To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.  | <i>Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum,</i> dep. (trans, gradior). To go or pass over.                        |
| <i>Torquātus, i, m.</i> Torquatus, surname of <i>Titus Manlius</i> and his descendants, (177).  | <i>Transīgo, ēre, īgi, actum,</i> (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.                        |
| <i>Torquis, is, m. and f.</i> Collar, chain for the neck.   | <i>Transīcio, īre, īvi, ii or ui,</i> (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.                                |
| <i>Tot, indecl.</i> So many.  | <i>Transītus, us, m.</i> (transeo). Passage.   |
| <i>Totidem, indecl.</i> Just as many, the same number.  | <i>Trans-marinūs, a, um.</i> Transmarine, over the sea.  |
| <i>Totus, a, um.</i> All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by adv. wholly, entirely. 149, 443.  | <i>Trans-no=trano.</i>   |
| <i>Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To use, treat, manage.   | <i>Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport. |
| <i>Trado, īre, dīdi, dītum,</i> (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; <i>traditur</i> (when impers.), it is said. | <i>Trasimēnus, i, m.</i> Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).   |
| <i>Tradūco, īre, duxi, ductum,</i> (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.  | <i>Trebia, ae, f.</i> The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).   |
| <i>Tragoedia, ae, f.</i> Tragedy.   | <i>Trecentesīmus, a, um,</i> (trecenti). The three hundredth.  |
| <i>Tragoedus, i, m.</i> Tragedian.  | <i>Trecenti, ae, a.</i> Three hundred.   |
| <i>Traho, īre, traxi, tractum.</i> To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.   | <i>Tredicim, indecl.</i> Thirteen.   |
| <i>Trajicio, īre, jēci, jectum,</i> (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.                                       | <i>Tremo, īre, tremui.</i> To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.   |
| <i>Trano, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (trans, no). To swim over.  | <i>Trepīdus, a, um.</i> Alarmed, in terror.  |
| <i>Trans, prep. with acc.</i> Across, beyond.   | <i>Tres, tria.</i> Three.  |
| <i>Trans-dūco=tradūco.</i>  | <i>Tribūnus, i, m.</i> Tribune.  |
| <i>Trans-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To go over, to cross. 295, 3.  | <i>Tribuo, īre, ui, ūtum.</i> To bestow, impute, award.  |
| <i>Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.</i> To transport, transfer, translate.   | <i>Tributarius, a, um.</i> Tributary.  |
| <i>Trans-fīgo, īre, fixi, fixum.</i> To   | <i>Tributum, i, n.</i> (tribuo). Tax, tribute.   |
|   | <i>Tricesīmus, a, um.</i> The thirtieth.   |
|   | <i>Triennium, ii, n.</i> The space of three years, three years.  |
|   | <i>Trigemīnus=tergemīnus.</i>  |
|   | <i>Trigesīmus=tricesīmus.</i>  |
|   | <i>Triginta, indecl.</i> Thirty.   |

- Triplex, ūcis.* Triple, threefold.
- Tripudio, āre, āvi.* To leap, dance.
- Tripus, ūdis, m.* Tripod.
- Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus).* Galley with three banks of oars.
- Trirēmis, e, adj.* Having three banks of oars.
- Tristis, e.* Sad.
- Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus).* To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
- Triumphus, i, m.* Triumph.
- Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. Troezēna).* Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
- Troja, ae, f.* The city of Troy, (33, 6).
- Trojāni, ūrum, m. pl. (Troja).* The Trojans, (149).
- Trojānus, a, um, (Troja).* Trojan, (236).
- Tropacum, i, n.* Trophy, victory.
- Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caedo).* To slay, massacre.
- Trux, trucis.* Fierce, stern.
- Tu, tui.* Thou, you.
- Tuba, ae, f.* Trumpet.
- Tubicen, ūnis, m.* Trumpeter.
- Tucor, īri, tuītus or tutus sum, dep.* To look upon; preserve, defend.
- Tullia, ae, f.* Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
- Tullius, ii, m.* See *Servius*, (164).
- Tullus, i, m.* See *Hostilius*, (160).
- Tum.* Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
- Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus).* To make a noise or tumult.
- Tumultus, us, m.* Tumult, sedition.
- Tumulus, i, m.* Tomb, grave.
- Tunc, adv.* Then; *tunc tempōris*, then. 396, 2, 4.
- Tunīca, ae, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
- Turba, ae, f.* Crowd, throng, multitude.
- Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba).* To disturb, throw into confusion.
- Turgesco, ēre, turgui.* To swell, to swell with passion.
- Turpiter, ius, issīme, adv. (turpis, base).* Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
- Turris, is, f.* Tower.
- Tuscūlum, i, n.* Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
- Tutor, ūris, m.* Tutor, guardian.
- Tutus, a, um.* Safe.
- Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu).* Thy, thine, your, yours.
- Tyrannis, ūdis, f. (tyrannus).* Tyranny.
- Tyrannus, i, m.* Tyrant, monarch.
- U
- Uber, ēris, n.* Udder, dug.
- Ubertas, ātis, f.* Richness, fertility.
- Ubi, adv.* Where, when, sometimes interrog.
- Ubii, ūrum, m. pl.* The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
- Ubīnam, adv.* Where, in what part of?
- Ubique.* Everywhere.
- Ullus, a, um.* Any, any one. 149.
- Ulterior, us; superl. ultīmus.* Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
- Ultio, ūnis, f.* Revenge.
- Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Beyond, more than.
- Ultrō, adv.* Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

*Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.  
*Um̄bra, ae, f.* Shade, shadow.  
*Unde, adv.* Whence, *also interrog.* whence?  
*Undēcim, indecl.* Eleven.  
*Undequinquaginta, indecl.* Forty-nine.  
*Undevices̄mus, a, um.* Nineteenth.  
*Undique, adv.* From all quarters or sides.  
*Unguentum, i, n.* Ointment, perfume.  
*Unguis, is, m.* Nail, claw, talon.  
*Ungūla, ae, f.* Claw, talon, hoof.  
*Universus, a, um.* Whole, entire; all together.  
*Unquam, adv.* At any time, ever.  
*Unus, a, um.* One, alone. 176.  
*Unus-quisque, unaquaque, etc.* (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.  
*Urbs, urb̄is, f.* City.  
*Urgeo, ēre, ursi.* To urge, drive; press upon.  
*Usque, adv.* So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.  
*Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To usurp, assume.  
*Usus, us, m.* Use, service; experience; need.  
*Ut or uti, conj.* That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.  
*Uteumque or utcunque, adv.* However, somewhat.  
*Uter, tra, trum, adj.* Which? which of the two? 149.  
*Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like eter.* Both, each. 149, 4.  
*Utilis, e.* Useful.

*Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis).* Utility, service, advantage.  
*Utor, uti, usus sum.* To use.  
*Utrīmque or utrinque, adv.* On both sides.  
*Utrum, in double questions.* Whether.  
*Uva, ae, f.* A bunch of grapes, a grape.  
*Uxor, ūris, f.* Wife.

V

*Vaeo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.  
*Vacuus, a, um.* Vacant, empty, free from.  
*Vadum, i, n.* Ford, shallow water.  
*Vagitus, us, m.* Crying.  
*Vagor, āri, ātus sum.* To wander about.  
*Vagus, a, um.* Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.  
*Valeo, ēre, ui, ītum.* To have strength, avail, be well.  
*Valerius, ii, m.* Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publieōla, Laevīnus*, (169, 180).  
*Valetūdo, īnis, f. (valedo).* Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.  
*Vanus, a, um.* Empty, vain, false.  
*Varietas, ātis, f. (varius).* Variety, change.  
*Varius, a, um.* Various.  
*Varro, ūnis, m.* Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).  
*Vas, vasis, n.* Vessel, dish, vase.  
*Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus).* To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Vastus, a, um.</i> Waste, desert, vast.  | <i>Versus, us, m.</i> A verse.  |
| <i>Vates, is, m.</i> and <i>f.</i> Prophet, prophetess.   | <i>Vertex, ūcis, m.</i> (verto). Summit, top.   |
| <i>Vectigal, ālis, n.</i> Tax, income, revenue.   | <i>Verto, ēre, verti, versum.</i> To turn.  |
| <i>Veho, ēre, vexti, vectum.</i> To carry, bear.  | <i>Verum, conj.</i> But.  |
| <i>Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ūrum, m. pl.</i> The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).                     | <i>Verus, a, um.</i> True, real.  |
| <i>Vel, conj.</i> Or, even ; <i>vel—vel,</i> either—or.   | <i>Vescor, vesci.</i> To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.   |
| <i>Velox, ūcis.</i> Swift, rapid, fleet.  | <i>Vesper, ēris or ēri, m.</i> Evening.   |
| <i>Vel-ut, or vel-ūti, adv.</i> As, like as, as if.   | <i>Vespēra, ae, f.</i> Evening.   |
| <i>Venālis, e.</i> To be sold, for sale, purchasable.   | <i>Vesperasco, ēre, vesperāvi, (vesper).</i> To become evening.   |
| <i>Vendo, ēre, didi, dītum.</i> To sell; <i>sub corōna vendere,</i> to sell as slaves.  | <i>Vesta, ae, f.</i> Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).                                    |
| <i>Venēnum, i, n.</i> Poison.   | <i>Vestalis, e, adj.</i> (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).   |
| <i>Venio, īre, veni, ventum.</i> To come.   | <i>Vester, tra, trum.</i> Your.   |
| <i>Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To hunt, chase, pursue.   | <i>Vestibūlum, i, n.</i> Vestibule, entrance.   |
| <i>Venter, tris, m.</i> Belly, stomach.   | <i>Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum, (vestis).</i> To clothe.   |
| <i>Ventus, i, m.</i> Wind.  | <i>Vestis, is, f.</i> Garment.  |
| <i>Venus, ēris, f.</i> Venus, the goddess of love, (28).  | <i>Veterānus, a, um, (vetus).</i> Veteran.  |
| <i>Verbum, i, n.</i> Word.  | <i>Veto, āre, ui, ītum.</i> To forbid.  |
| <i>Vereor, ēri, verūtus sum, dep.</i> To fear, to be afraid.  | <i>Veturia, ae, f.</i> Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).  |
| <i>Veritas, ātis, f.</i> Truth.   | <i>Veturius, ii, m.</i> Veturius, a Roman name. <i>Titus Veturius,</i> a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179). |
| <i>Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).</i> Truly, indeed ; but.   | <i>Vetus, ēris.</i> Old, of long standing, ancient.   |
| <i>Verres, is, m.</i> Verres, a Roman name. <i>Caius Cornelius Verres</i> rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43). | <i>Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus).</i> Antiquity, age.  |
| <i>Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or versor, dep.</i> (verto). To turn ; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.                              | <i>Vetustus, a, um.</i> Old, ancient.   |
|   | <i>Via, ae, f.</i> Way.   |
|   | <i>Viātor, ūris, m.</i> Traveller.  |
|   | <i>Vicesimus, a, um.</i> Twentieth.   |
|   | <i>Vicinus, a, um.</i> Neighboring.   |
|   | <i>Vicis, gen. f.</i> Change, reverse, al-  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| ternation, requital ; fate, fortune ;<br><i>in vicem</i> or <i>vicem</i> , in turn, place.<br>183, 1.          | <i>Viscus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Vitals, bowels.  |
| <i>Vicissitudo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. ( <i>vicis</i> ). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.          | <i>Viso</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>si</i> , <i>sum</i> . To view, see, visit.  |
| <i>Victor</i> , <i>čris</i> , m. ( <i>vinco</i> ). Conqueror.  | <i>Vita</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Life.  |
| <i>Victoria</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victory.  | <i>Vitis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Vine.   |
| <i>Victus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. ( <i>vinco</i> ). Conquered, vanquished.                          | <i>Vitium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Fault, vice, crime.  |
| <i>Vicus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Village.  | <i>Vitupero</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To censure, blame, find fault with.                                     |
| <i>Video</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>di</i> , <i>sum</i> . To see ; <i>pass.</i> videor, etc., to be seen ; to seem. | <i>Vivo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vixi</i> , <i>victum</i> . To live.   |
| <i>Vigeo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>ui</i> . To flourish, thrive, be in force.                                      | <i>Vivus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Living, alive.  |
| <i>Vigilantia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Wakefulness, vigilance.   | <i>Vocabulum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Designation, name, word.   |
| <i>Viginti</i> , indec. Twenty.  | <i>Voco</i> , <i>ārc</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , ( <i>vox</i> ). To call, name.  |
| <i>Vilis</i> , <i>e</i> . Low, cheap, base, vile.  | <i>Volo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To fly.   |
| <i>Vincio</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vinxi</i> , <i>vinctum</i> . To bind.  | <i>Volo</i> , <i>velle</i> , <i>volui</i> , irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire ; <i>sibi velle</i> , to mean. 293 ; 389, 2. |
| <i>Vinco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> . To conquer.  | <i>Volsci</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).  |
| <i>Vinculum</i> or <i>vinclum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fetter, chain.   | <i>Volucer</i> , <i>čris</i> , <i>cre</i> , ( <i>volo</i> ). Flying, winged ; swift, rapid ; <i>subs.</i> a bird.                 |
| <i>Vindex</i> , <i>čcis</i> , m. and f. Defender.  | <i>Volumnia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).   |
| <i>Vindico</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To claim ; rescue, defend ; punish, avenge.           | <i>Voluntarius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , ( <i>voluntas</i> ). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.                                 |
| <i>Vinolentus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , ( <i>vinum</i> ). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.              | <i>Voluntas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. ( <i>volo</i> ). Wish, inclination, good will.   |
| <i>Vinum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Wine.   | <i>Voluptas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. Pleasure.  |
| <i>Viōlo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To violate, do violence to ; profane, harm.             | <i>Vovo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vovi</i> , <i>votum</i> . To vow, dedicate, consecrate.   |
| <i>Vir</i> , <i>viri</i> , m. Man, hero, husband.  | <i>Vox</i> , <i>vocis</i> , f. Voice, word.   |
| <i>Virga</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Rod, twig.   | <i>Vulgus</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Populace, common people.  |
| <i>Virgo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. Virgin, maiden.  | <i>Vulnēro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , ( <i>vulnus</i> ). To wound.   |
| <i>Virgula</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Small rod, rod.  | <i>Vulnus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Wound.   |
| <i>Virtus</i> , <i>ūtis</i> , f. ( <i>vir</i> ). Manliness, bravery, virtue.                                   | <i>Vulpes</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Fox.   |
| <i>Vis</i> , <i>vis</i> , f. ; pl. <i>vires</i> . Power, strength, force ; forces ; abundance.                 | <i>Vultus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Countenance.   |

## X

*Xanthippus*, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

*Xerxes*, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

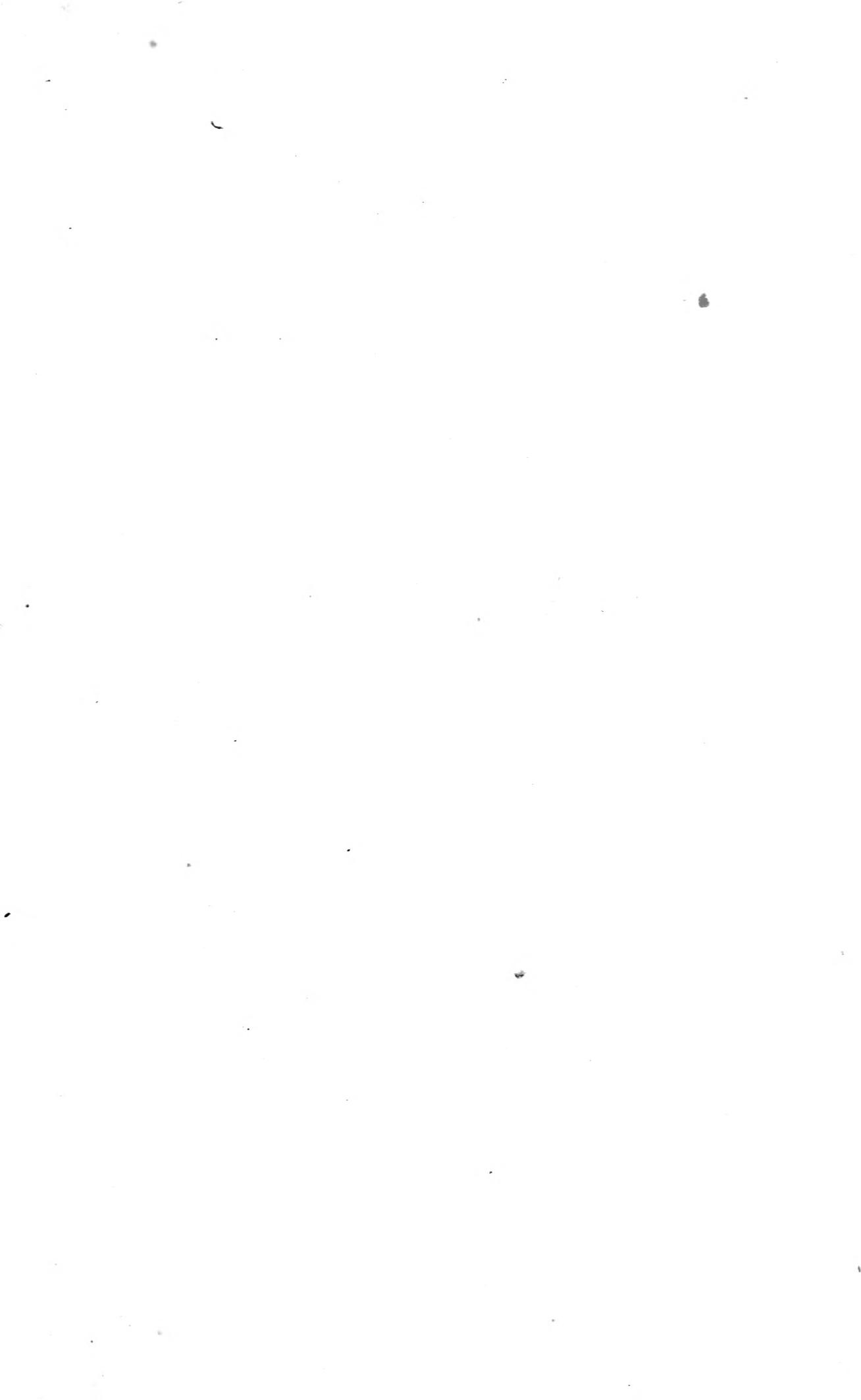
*Xenophon*, *ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

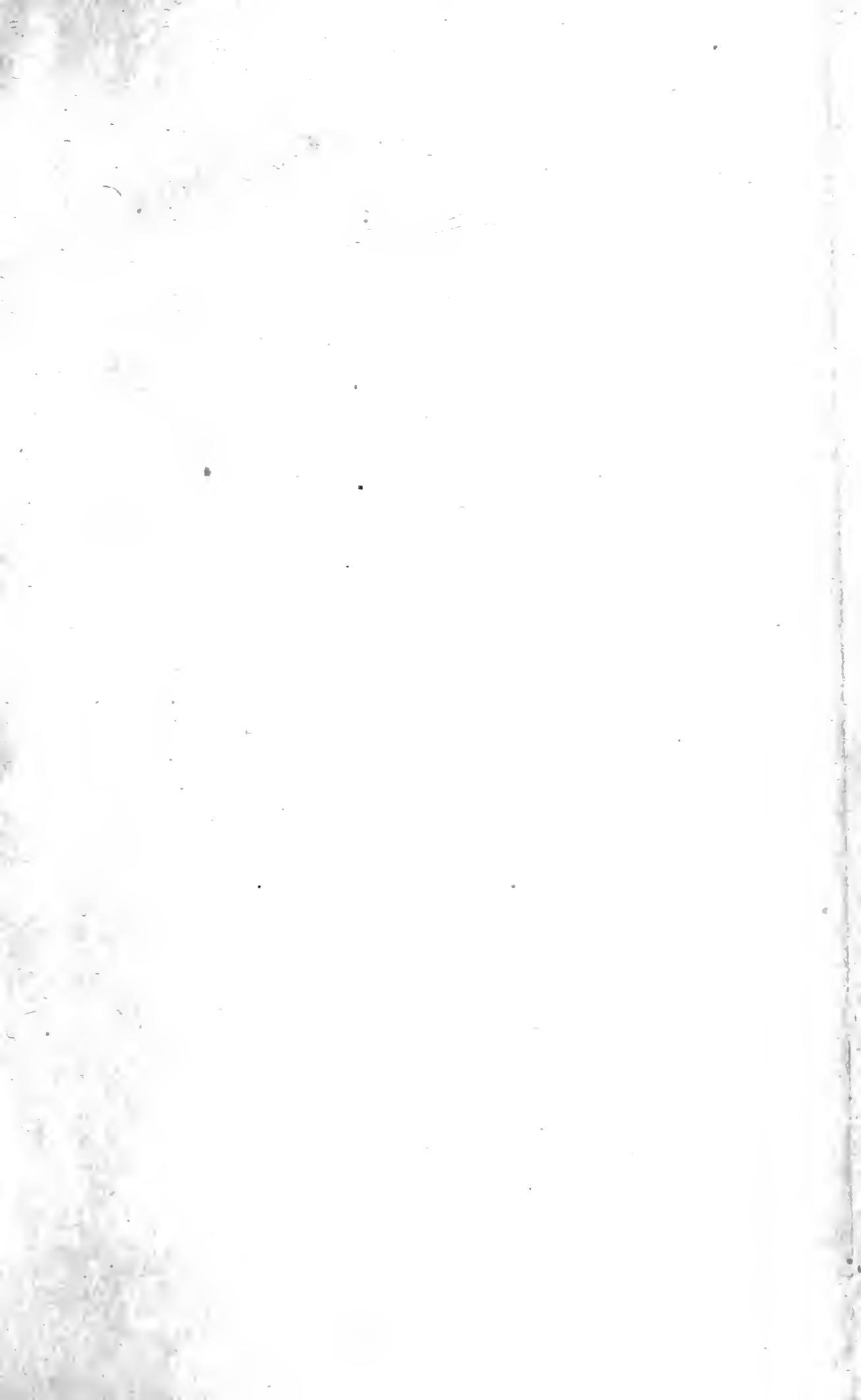
## Z

*Zama*, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

T H E   E N D .







*COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.*

---

## Harkness's Latin Grammar.

*From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.*

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

*From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.*

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

*From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

*From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.*

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

*From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.*

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

*From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.*

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

*From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.*

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

*From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

*From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.*

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

*From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.*

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

*From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.*

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

*From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.*

"This is, in my opinion, *by far the best Latin Grammar ever published*. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

## Harkness's Latin Grammar.

*From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.*

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

*From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.*

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

*From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.*

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

*From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.*

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

*From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.*

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

*From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.*

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

*From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

*From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.*

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

*From Mr. H. CUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.*

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

*From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.*

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

*From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.*

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

*From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.*

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

